Kiran Makkar
English for Exams

# Kiran Makkar's Speaking Guesswork

## May- Aug 2022

## Final Version



Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

### Phagwara Centre 1
Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab
Basement: Vishal Megamart
Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

### Phagwara Centre 2
makkar Hospital, Hargobind Nagar Phagwara
M: 9872461083
(near Yes Bank)

### Mohali Centre 3
Iqbal Villa
153, Pearls City,
Sector 104,
Mohali-140307
Phones:7986607619, 9417219126, 9877596710

### Zirakpur
SCO 5, Royal Estate Ambala Road
Zirakpur Punjab
9877596710, 7986607619

### MOHALI Centre 1
SCO 124, Second Floor
Phase 3B2 – 160059
M: 9646044322
(Near Dominos Pizza)

### MOHALI Centre 2
SCF 15, Second Floor
Phase 7 – 160062
M: 9646044322
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)

### Nawanshahr
Aj Tower, Banga Road
S.BS Nagar, Nawanshahar 144514
Contact: 9560820208
(Above Dominos Pizza)

**Written By: Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar**
**Contributions: Deepa Makkar, Harry Fu, Indroop Makkar, Ravpreet Singh**

***Disclaimer***

*IELTS is a registered trademark of University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia. This digital book is not related, affiliated or endorsed by University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia*

# ALL STUDENTS MUST READ THIS BEFORE PROCEEDING FURTHER

All materials in this pdf book are just for helping students prepare for the IELTS test.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

1. **This PDF book contains only Speaking Guesswork (Part 1, 2 and 3) for May-Aug 2022 Speaking Exam**

2. **This is only our guesswork; you can still be asked different questions in the exam.**

3. **Please don't give memorized answers in the exam. This will reduce your band scores and you will be asked more difficult questions by the examiner.**

4. **This is the Final version of May-Aug 2022 Speaking PDF.**

5. **Please keep visiting www.makkarielts.com and subscribe to our facebook page and youtube channel (www.facebook.com/makkarielts www.youtube.com/makkarielts), for notifications regarding updates on Cue Cards. (kindly visit our websites once every week for updates and new content)**

6. **To download the updated file, kindly open your original payment confirmation email and again click on 'Download file' button.**

7. **Please do not delete your payment confirmation emails received from instamojo.**

8. **Old Jan-Apr 2022 Cue Cards are still important and could be still asked in the exam.**

For any queries please email ravielts@gmail.com or whatsapp at 9646044322 (Mon-Friday 9AM-6PM). https://g.co/kgs/ZdSaEX

# SPEAKING PART 2 & 3

CUE CARDS AND FOLLOW UPS

PAGE NO. 12

# SPEAKING PART 1

INTRO QUESTIONS

PAGE NO. 200

# LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh

**(Our books are available at these shops)**

| | |
|---|---|
| Ludhiana | Bhatia Book Centre Books Market Ludhiana 98152-77131<br>Sahil Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 84276-47001<br>Lyall Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 2745756 |
| Amritsar | Sarpal Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar<br>Parkash Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar<br>C.D Mehra & Sons Hall Bazar Amritsar<br>Khalsa Book Shop Opp Khalsa College Amritsar<br>Parvinder Book Depot Kairon Market Hall Bazar Amritsar |
| Jalandhar | V.K Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 99153-70350<br>Modern Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 98153-03956<br>Harbhajan Book Store Bargo Campp Jalandhar 98884-38020<br>Dhawan Book Depot Maihirn Gate Jalandhar 0181-2400406<br>English Book House Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar<br>Subash Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar<br>City Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar<br>Deepak Book Depot NEAR ADDA TANDA CHOWK Jalandhar City |
| Patiala | Pepsu Book Depot Chowk Arna Barna Patiala 98140-41623<br>Markan Book Depot Books Market Patiala 98159-54945<br>Goyal Book Depot Books Market Patiala 94636-19978 |
| Bhathinda | Bhagwati Books Centre Court Road Bathinda 94631-20564<br>Aggarwal Book Centre Court Road Bathinda 94178-16439<br>Singla Book Store Cinema Road Bathinda 93172-89469<br>Goyal Book Depot Bhathinda |
| Hoshairpur | Chand Lal Soni &Sons Vakilan Bazar Hoshairpur 01882-225325<br>Ramesh Book Depot Govt College Chowk Hoshairrpur 01882-231866<br>Kapoor Book Shop Near Gov.College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-256370<br>Handa Book Depot Vakilan Bazar Hoshirpur 94173-90666 |
| Moga | Gupta Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-34111<br>Mohindra Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-00875<br>Arora Brothers,Book Seller Court Road Moga 01636-501309<br>Malhotra Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 94639-20521<br>Mittal Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 9814621228 |
| Pathankot | Dev Di Hatti Shahpur Chowk Pathankot<br>Sharma Book Depot Books Market Pathankot<br>Laxmi Kitab Ghar Books Market Pathankot |
| Batala | Kumar Book Corner Cinema Road Batala 98142-19314<br>Kapoor Book Centre Cinema Road Batala<br>Shanti Book Depot Cinema Road Batala 01871-240759 |
| Abohar | Aggarwal Book Depot Books Market Abohar<br>Charandas Amrit Lal Bazar No.9 Abohar 01634-221136<br>Pee.Kay.Books & Sty. Mart Dav College Road Abohar 92169-24374 |
| Malerkotla | Mahindra Traders Books Market Malerkotla 94170-53831<br>Mahindra Stationery Mart Talab Bazar Malerkotla 94173-28260 |
| Khanna | Kapoor Book Shop Books Market Khanna 94178-55520<br>R.K Book Shop Books Market Khanna 90411-84130<br>Universal Book Shop Books Market Khanna 01628-220035 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Phagwara | Munni Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-264593<br>Chaman Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-267263<br>Gupta Book Depot Satnam Pura Phagwara 98154-08353<br>Jagdambay Book Depot Old Post Office Road 90410-07052 |
| Muktsar | Arora Book Center Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98146-12678<br>Sai Book Palaza Near Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98554-99766<br>Mohindra Book Depot Kotkapura Road Muktsar 98035-33410<br>Jati Ram Lachmandas Gandhi Chowk Muktsar 98151-62590 |
| Barnala | Navchetan Book Depot Near S.D College Barnala 98728-4726<br>New Punjab Book Depot Zind Kunji Morcha Sadar Bazar Barnala 98722-08019 |
| Firozpur | Gian Chand & Sons Book Seller Main Bazar Ferozpur 01632-226995<br>Anshu Book Store Main Bazar Ferozpur 98158-68950<br>Sita Ram Book Depot Neem Wala Chowk Bazar No.7 Ferozpur 98157-85543<br>Vishal Book Depot Delhi Gate Chowk Main Bazar Ferozpur 98725-48839<br>Baijnath & Sons Inside Delhi Gate 92179-17053 |
| Kapurthala | Kumar Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513<br>Rajesh Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513<br>Kiran Book Depot Near Hindu Kanya College Kapurthala 98143-82999 |
| Rajpura | Bhatia Book Centre K S M Road Rajpura 94633-76730<br>Ravi Book Depot Kasturba Road Rajpura 98780-21662 |
| Kotkapura | R.K Goyle & Sons Book Depot Old Bus Stand Kotkapura 98556-32876<br>New Goyal Book Depot Kotkapura 94171-05200 |
| Sangrur | Mittal Book Store Near Bus Stand ,Dhuri Gate Sangrur 01672-230391<br>Jain Trading Co. Dhuri Gate Phirni Road Sangrur 98766-60220 |
| Faridkot | Punjab Book Store College Road Faridkot 98761-34419<br>Malhotra Book Depot Near Old Post Office Faridkot 98143-73056<br>S.R Hans Book Depot Front Of Jubllie Cinema College Road Faridkot 98726-14504 |
| Mansa | Parkash Book Depot Cinema Road Mansa 98157-10212<br>Jain Book Depot Main Bazar Mansa 98726-24860 |
| Gobindgarh | Ved Book Depot Goal Market Mandi Gobindgarh 92166-58764 |
| Mohali | Narula Book Shop Booth No.10 Phase -1 Mohali 98888-88337<br>Classic Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali (near Punjab & Sind Bank)<br>Bansal Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali |
| Chandigarh | Variety Book Store Sector 17 Chandigarh<br>Universal Book Shop Sector 17 Chandigarh<br>Hussain Book shop, Shop No. 21, Old Book Market, Sector 15-A, 9888039333<br>Verma Book Agency Shop No. 78 Sector 16-D C |
| Delhi | General Book Depot 16, Ansari Road, 1st Floor, Daryaganj, New Delhi<br>Om SaiTech Books Shop No. 7, 19, Ansari Road, Near Shri Radha-Madhav Mandir,Daryaganj, New Delhi |
| Gujarat/Ahmedabad | "Mk Book Distributors. 1, Tulsi, 2 Azad Society, Ambawadi.Ahmedabad<br>M: 9898075322<br>Atul Book Stall - 25356178<br>Book Shelf – 26441826 |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Crossowrd – 26424907<br>New Zaveri Book Centre – 2537232<br>Patel Book Agency – 25324741<br>Sagar Books<br>SS Books |
| Gujarat/Anand | Ajay Book Stall – 238237<br>Roopal Book Stall - 237171 |
| Baroda | Allies Store<br>Book World<br>Bansal Books Stall<br>Nilesh Book Cenre |
| Rajkot | Old & New Book Shop – 2466195<br>Ravi Prakashan - 2460625 |
| Surat | Popular Book Centre – 2464076<br>Lucky Book Store - 2476530 |
| Sri Lanka (Colombo) | CG Associates – 4921546/4816726<br>Sarasvi Book Shop – 2821454<br>Vijitha Yapa Book Shop – 2816510<br>Jeya Book Centre – 2438227<br>Expographic Books – 2787140 |
| Bangladesh (Dhaka) | Karim International – 02-9130457 |
| KERALA | • Bhadra Centre, Kunnurnpuram Junction, TVM, Ph 0471 2572010<br>• S.S. Kovil Road, Thiruvananthapuram, PH 0471 2329436<br>• Holy Angels Convent Road, Vanchiyoor, TVM, Ph : 04714579333<br>• Bishop Jerome Nagar, Kollam, Ph 0474 2765421<br>• Mill Road, Vadayattukotta, Kollam, Phone: 0474 . 27446/7, 2744678<br>• Central Junction, Pathanamthitta, Ph : 0468 2223081<br>• Mundappallil Alpha Arcade, Thiruvalla, Ph 0469 2979800<br>• C.M.S. College Road, Kottayam, Ph 0481 2304351<br>• Govt. Hospital Junction, Pala, Ph: 0482 2210830<br>• Kanjiramattam By Pass Road, Thodupuzha, Ph 0486 . 2220801<br>• Palarivattom, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 • 2344337<br>• Anand Bazar, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375649<br>• S.C. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375563<br>• Near TDM Hall, D.H. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2351233<br>• Valluvassery Mega Square, Kadavanthra, Ph : 0484 2203683<br>• Hill Palace Road, Thripunithura, Ph : 0484 2777137<br>• Opp. KSFE Bhavan, Mavelipuram, Kakkanad. Ph : 0484 2428664<br>• High Road, Thrissur, PH : 0487 2421462<br>• South Bazar, Thrissur. Ph 0487 2442881<br>• Round North. Kailasam Building, Thrissur. Ph : 9387073335<br>• Guruvayur Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 222243<br>• VVadakkanchery Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 224196<br>• Manjakkulam Road, Palakkad, Ph 0491 2526317<br>• OPP. New Bus Stand. Kozhikode, Ph : 0495 2720620<br>• Fort Road, Kannur, Ph : 0497 2706467<br>• City Centre, Near Bus Stand, Main Road, Kanhangad, Ph : 0467 . 2205285 |

## Table of Contents

*LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh* ..... *4*

1. **Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam.** ..... **12**
2. **Describe an invention that has changed how people live.** ..... **14**
3. **Describe a family member whom you would like to work with in the future.** ..... **16**
4. **Talk about an important river or lake in your country or hometown** ..... **19**
5. **Talk about a traditional object of your country or Talk about a traditional product of your country that you bought** ..... **21**
6. **Describe a positive change in your life** ..... **23**
7. **Talk about an important/Special event you celebrated** ..... **25**
8. **Describe a time when you observed the stars** ..... **27**
9. **Describe a plant, vegetable or crop that you are familiar with** ..... **29**
10. **Describe a friend you like to talk with** ..... **31**
11. **Describe a chocolate you didn't like.** ..... **33**
12. **An interesting neighbour** ..... **35**
13. **Describe a competition you would like to take part in** ..... **37**
14. **Talk about a special day which was not that expensive or on which you didn't have to spend a lot of money** ..... **39**
15. **Descirbe something that helps you concentrate** ..... **41**
16. **Describe an activity you do to keep fit** ..... **43**
17. **Describe a fishing area that you visited once.** ..... **45**
18. **Describe an introvert person whom you know.** ..... **47**
19. **Describe something that saves your time.** ..... **49**
20. **Describe something important that you lost** ..... **51**
21. **Describe an interesting thing you have learned from a foreign culture** ..... **53**
22. **Describe an occasion when you got positive feedback for work that you did** ..... **55**
23. **Describe a quiet place you like to spend your time in** ..... **58**
24. **Describe a popular/well-known person in your country** ..... **60**
25. **Describe a time when you helped a child** ..... **62**
26. **Describe something that surprised you** ..... **65**
27. **Describe an occasion when you lost something** ..... **67**

28. Describe a creative person whose work you admire....69
29. Describe a difficult decision that you once made. ....71
30. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired....73
31. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved ....75
32. Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully ....77
33. Describe something you received for free....79
34. Describe a famous person that you are interested in ....81
35. Describe a toy you liked in your childhood....83
36. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house ....86
37. Describe a person you only met once and want to know more about....88
38. Describe a resolution you made in the new year ....90
39. Describe a skill that you learned from older people ....91
40. Describe a person you follow on social media....93
41. Describe a thing you did to learn another language....95
42. Describe a course that impressed you a lot....97
43. Describe an interesting song....99
44. Describe a special cake you received from others....102
45. Describe an interesting conversation you had with your friend....104
46. Describe a place in a village that you visited....107
47. Describe a long walk you ever had....110
48. Describe an item of clothing that someone gave you or Describe an important piece of clothing 112
49. Describe a city that you think is very interesting....114
50. Describe a rule that you don't like....117
51. Describe someone you really like to spend time with ....120
52. Describe a time you visited a new place....123
53. Describe a house or an apartment you would like to live in ....125
54. Describe a person who contributes to the society ....128
55. Describe a story someone told you and you remember ....130
56. Describe a gift you would like to buy for your friend....133

57. Describe a thing you cannot live without (not a mobile or computer) ..... 136
58. Describe a person who impressed you the most when you were in primary school ..... 138
59. Describe an item on which you spent more than expected ..... 140
60. Describe an activity that you usually do that wastes your time ..... 142
61. Describe a skill that was difficult for you to learn ..... 144
62. Describe a time you moved to a new home/school ..... 146
63. Describe a time when you felt proud of a family member ..... 148
64. Describe a difficult thing you did ..... 150
65. Describe a time you got up early. ..... 152
66. Describe an art or craft activity (example painting, woodwork, etcetera) that you had at school. 154
67. Describe a person who solved a problem in a smart way ..... 156
68. Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading ..... 158
69. Describe a cafe you like to visit. ..... 160
70. Describe a plan in your life that is not related to work or study ..... 162
71. Talk about an article which you have read about health ..... 164
72. Describe a time you were friendly to someone you didn't like ..... 166
73. Describe a time you bought something from a street or outdoor market ..... 168
74. Describe a time when you're waiting for something special that would happen ..... 170
75. Describe a place you visited on vacation ..... 172
76. Describe a town or city where you would like to live in the future ..... 174
77. Describe a foreign person who you have heard or known that you think is interesting ..... 176
78. Describe someone older than you, whom you admire. ..... 178
79. Describe a natural talent you want to improve like sports music ..... 179
80. Describe a law on environmental protection ..... 181
81. Describe a puzzle (jigsaw, crossword, etc) you have played ..... 183
82. Describe an occasion when you were not allowed to use your mobile phone ..... 185
83. Describe a time you saw something interesting on social media ..... 187
84. Describe an art or craft activity (e.g painting, woodwork, etc) that you had (at school) 189
85. Describe a time when you helped a friend ..... 191

**86. Describe a time when you shared something with others (or another person)..... 194**

**87. Describe a skill that you can teach other people..... 196**

**88. Describe a time when you needed to use your imagination ..... 198**

***SPEAKING PART 1*.....*200***

***INTRO QUESTIONS*.....*200***

# Online & Classroom Programmes

## Phagwara Centre 1

Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab
Basement: Vishal Megamart
Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

## Phagwara Centre 2

makkar Hospital, Shri Guru Hargobind Nagar, Phagwara, Punjab
M: 9872461083
(near Yes Bank)

## Mohali Centre 1

SCO 124, Second Floor
Phase 3B2 – 160059
M: 9646044322, 8360957299
(Near Dominos Pizza)

## Mohali Centre 2

SCF 15, Second Floor
Phase 7 – 160062
M: 9646044322, 8360957299
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)

## Mohali Centre 3

Iqbal Villa
153, Pearls City,
Sector 104,
Mohali-140307
Phones:7986607619, 9417219126, 9877596710

## Nawanshahar

Aj Tower, Banga Road
S.BS Nagar, Nawanshahar 144514
Contact: 9560820208
(Above Dominos Pizza)

## Zirakpur

SCO 5, Royal Estate Ambala Road
Zirakpur Punjab
9877596710, 7986607619

# 1. Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam.

You should Say:

- When and where it happened
- How long you were in the traffic jam
- What you did while waiting
- And explain how you felt when you were in that traffic jam.

- I live in a small town and in general, there is not much traffic on the roads.
- The only time we face traffic jams is when there is a religious procession or a political rally.
- And most of the times, these are announced beforehand so I rarely get stuck in traffic jams.
- However, last month I had gone to Jalandhar to buy some clothes for my cousin's wedding.
- When we went, there was no traffic.
- On the way back, the main road was shut down as there had been a collision between two buses between Phagwara, my hometown and Jalandhar.
- Big cranes had to be called to remove the buses from the roads and that took time.
- This being a main road slowly led to a huge jam.
- The traffic police tried to get the traffic diverted through the service road.
- But the road was considerably narrower than the main road and because of that the traffic built up.
- We were stuck in the jam for at least 2 to 3 hours.
- At first, we didn't think we would have to wait for so long.
- We thought it was just busier than normal and things would clear up soon.
- However, when our car barely moved 100 metres in 15 minutes, my dad went out and enquired about what had happened.
- We couldn't really back up as there was no space.
- So, we tried to use the time by playing games and listening to music.
- To be honest, we also spent a big part whining about government failure, although we all knew such circumstances are unavoidable.
- I don't think I could describe what we felt at that time.
- We all just wanted the traffic jam to clear up and reach home as soon as possible.
- But the day ended on a happy note as far I as was concerned.
- Because we reached home late, my mother didn't get time to cook.
- And we got Pizzas to eat for dinner.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public (social media websites or online messaging platforms), anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Are traffic jams common in Indian cities?

Yes, India has a huge population and traffic jams are not uncommon especially in big cities like Delhi, Bombay, Chennai and Kokatta. Moreover, there is also a bad culture of parking cars on the roads in India, which reduces available space for parking and leads to jams.

2. Why are cities today facing serious traffic issues?

I think the main reason for the serious traffic issues is increasing urbanisation. More and more people are moving to cities for the better quality of life but this leads to more cars than roads can handle. Moreover, some older cities have narrow roads as they were not designed keeping today's use of cars in minds. These narrow roads restrict traffic flow and lead to jams.

3. What can be done to improve traffic conditions in cities?

First, I think the government should promote the use of public transportation by making it more comfortable and faster. For example, the traffic conditions in Delhi have improved considerably after the launch of Delhi Metro. Also, the roads need to be widened wherever possible to accommodate more cars.

4. Can developing public transport help resolve traffic issues in cities?

I think public transportation can resolve traffic issues but if it is fast and comfortable. Delhi had local trains for long time and people did not prefer them because they were slow. However, the construction of Delhi metro, which is quite fast and comfortable, made a real dent in traffic.




## ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- **Each book contains 20 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)**
- **Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.**
- **Passages often repeated in actual exams**
- **Tips for different types of reading questions**
- **Vocabulary for each reading.**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**

# 2. Describe an invention that has changed how people live.

You should say:

- What it is
- How has it changed people's lives
- What benefits did it bring
- And explain if it is more important for older or younger people.

- Life has progressed by leaps and bounds due to inventions in science.
- Nearly every field in life has been impacted by some invention or the other.
- However, today I would like to talk the invention, which has had an impact on our entire life.
- It is the internet.
- Nearly everything we do has changed because of the internet.
- The biggest difference has been on the way we communicate.
- We can talk to anyone, anytime and from anywhere.
- Also, it is much easier to remain in contact with our friends and family members because of the internet.
- Life has become faster as communication has become instantaneous.
- Internet's impact is not only limited to just communication.
- It has made a difference to the way we shop, the way we learn and the way we seek healthcare.
- We can access every luxury, sitting in the comforts of our home.
- On the other hand, there have also been a few negatives of the internet.
- Internet has in some ways decreased respect for the elderly.
- First, we don't value them as much because we are not dependent upon them for advice or suggestions as in the past.
- We can search for anything online.
- If we don't know anything, we don't need to ask anyone, we can just simply search it online.
- This is making us independent, but at the same time making our grandparents and parents feel like they are losing their importance.
- Secondly, because they are not that comfortable with use of computers and the internet, they haven't been benefited as much as the young one's have.
- Slowly, everything is moving online and the old people are finding it challenging to adapt because of this.

**Follow-ups**

1. How has technology made our life easier?
Different technologies have made our lives easier in different ways. However, in effect most technologies reduce our labour and save us valuable time, thus improving our quality of life considerably. They also in a way reduce our need on others because we can do everything on our own.

2. Which invention do you think is the most useful at home?
I think it's very hard to choose one. It really depends upon the person and their use. For example, I find dishwashers as very useful because in my house, I have the responsibility of washing utensils. For my mother the answer might be the vacuum cleaner as she is responsible for cleaning.

3. Is it more difficult for old people to accept new technologies?
I think change is difficult for everyone and the difficulty increases with age because the time we spend accustomed to something also increases as we grow older. I think rather than looking at it as a problem, we should be focusing on ways to making it easier for our elders to accept them.

4. What can be done to help old people learn to make use of new technologies?
Many steps can be taken to encourage the use of new technologies. Firstly, these big technology companies can organise seminars where older people can be taught about use of latest gadgets. I remember when my mother first bought a laptop, she was offered a free two hour session on its use for the whole week. At the end of the week, she knew many things, I didn't. Secondly, family members can also be helpful in helping their parents and grandparents when they are finding something difficult.

5. Will our life be better if we live without technology?
Technology has improved our life in many ways but it has also brought many challenges. Life would certainly be simpler, but I wouldn't call it better. Moreover, I think we have become so accustomed to technology just the idea of living without it is unfathomable.




- **GT WRITING AND READING BOOKS**
- Contains more than 300+ Essays & Letters from past exams
- GT Readings based on actual exam pattern and with reading vocab.

# 3. Describe a family member whom you would like to work with in the future.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- Have you ever worked with the person before
- What kinds of work you would like to do with the person
- And explain how you will feel if you can finally work together.

- I have always wanted to work in a big multinational company.
- I would never miss a chance to work in any such company.
- However, my uncle runs a spare part manufacturing company by the name of Akal Industries.
- I have seen him grow from a small firm with a handful of employees working under him, to a fairly big company with about 300 employees.
- I am sure that with his way of working and his rapport with his employees, the day is not far when it will be no less than any MNC
- I would love to work with him.
- I would like to do my 'Masters in Business Management' from Canada and then join him.
- I have never worked with him so far, but have seen him work many times.
- He is in his forties and is tall and very handsome.
- His son Aman is the same age as I, and we are both classmates.
- My uncle has promised that he would allow us to work for his company only after we have both got some degrees from good colleges in hand.
- Aman wants to go for Mechanical Engineering and I want to do Business management.
- With different skills in hand we both would prove to be an asset to the company.
- I would feel very good if I would get a chance to work in my uncle's company.
- Although he has so many employees, he himself also works with the machines with them. He looks after their needs very well.
- All of them are happy working for him.
- He has taken part in many auto fests in India and abroad.
- He gets many orders from abroad and always fulfills them in time even though he has to make his workers work double time.
- He is very quality conscious and if any end product does not meet his expectations, he takes a second to discard it.
- It would be great to work for a person like him, and be like him one day.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

Family businesses:

1. Are there any positive effects of working with a family member?

Certainly, there are many benefits of working with a family member. A family member would be more supportive if an occasional time off is needed. Secondly, the family member would also be satisfied as he would not have the fear of any outsider cheating him in business. However, one must realise that some work ethics have to be maintained even if one is working for a family member.

2. What kinds of family businesses are there in India?

India is a diverse country and a fast growing one too. All sorts of family businesses are there in India. My hometown Phagwara is a hub of small scale industry. Many people are into making auto spare parts. I visited Rajkot in Gujarat and I saw many households run the business of Patola sarees. You name a business, and you will find it in India.

3. Why do people like to set up a family business?

Family business ensures employment within a family. If a person has some business know-how, he can start a small business and make it grow with family support. One does not have to go out hunting for jobs. By having a family business, one can be a job provider rather than being a job seeker.

4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of a family business?

The advantages are that one does not have to go out hunting for jobs. By having a family business, one can be a job provider rather than being a job seeker. An entrepreneur is his own boss. If the whole family works hard and the business flourishes, it can be a rags to riches story.
The disadvantages are that if the business faces a slump, the whole family can turn from riches to rags overnight. The family members may also have conflicts if they feel that some of them are just reaping benefits without actually working hard.

5. What are the causes for the success of a family business?

The success of a family business are dependent on mutual trust among the family members, disciplined atmosphere at work and recognition of each others inputs.

6. How is the relation among members of a family business?

For any family business to thrive, good relation among family members is of paramount importance. If this is not there then the family business can see its doom very soon.

Family in general:

1. In what ways have families in your country changed recently?

Families have changed from joint to extended. This change has mostly been out of compulsion rather than choice. Young people are getting jobs in metros and in foreign countries. So, they leave their parents behind. However, these nuclear units are well connected to each other.

2. Should husbands and wives have different roles within the family?

Gender differences are disappearing these days and both husband and wife have to work outside for making a comfortable living. So, roles within the family should ideally be the same. However, these changes will take some time to implement. Women are yet supposed to look after household chores more than men despite being out of the home for the same time as men.

3. Which are more important to you: your family or your friends?

Both are important to me, but family definitely has an edge over friends. Friends can turn out to be fair weather friends, but family is always there through one's thick and thin. It has been rightly said that 'in times of test, family is best'.

Working in large companies:

1. What are the advantages of working in a big company?

There are many advantages of working in a big company. Firstly, big companies offer big salaries. Secondly, there is a status symbol attached. Also, there are chances of foreign visits. Finally, there is multi-culture experience in big companies

2. Will promotion be easier in a big company?

I don't think so. In a big company, you are part of a big crowd. Unless your work really stands out, you are not even noticed.

3. Should big companies donate more to charities?

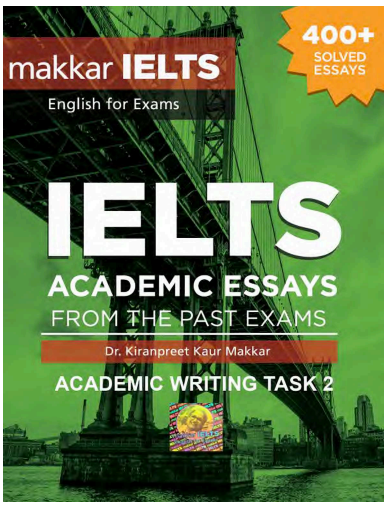
Definitely yes. Big companies have a corporate social responsibility. Under that, they are supposed to do charity.

4. Should big companies be punished more seriously if they break the law?

I don't think so. Punishment should be the same for all if they break the law. Even a small company should be punished as severely.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

- **Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams**
- **Essay structures for different types of essays**
- **Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam**
- **Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



# 4. Talk about an important river or lake in your country or hometown

- Which water body is that
- How do you know about it?
- Why does it impress you so much

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many rivers, lakes, beaches in India which are important.
- One important river that I would like to talk about here is the river Ganges or the Ganga, as we popularly call it
- I don't exactly remember when I learnt about it but I think it was most likely in school.
- It was a part of Geography class which covered major Indian rivers.
- I think I learnt more about it through news as I grew older.
- I don't know everything about it but I do know quite a lot about it.
- It emerges out of the Himalayas from the glaciers and falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- It is a perennial river as water is available throughout the year.
- It receives water from two sources, the glaciers in the Himalayas and the rainfall in the monsoon season.
- It is impressive for many reasons, the first being its length.
- It is one of the longest rivers of the world and it is the longest river in India.
- Many people are dependent upon it for their livelihood.
- The farmers use its water for agriculuture and people also do fishing in this river.
- The river is also famous for religious reasons.
- It is considered sacred and many Hindu festivals are organised on the banks of river Ganga.
- In fact, last rites of Hindus are conducted on the river banks as well.
- A dip in the river Ganga is believed to wash away all the sins.
- However, in recent years, I hear about the river mostly for the wrong reasons like excessive pollution, illegal fishing and illegal sand mining from the river banks.
- I have also heard about fish and dolphins dying because of these activities.
- The governments have promised to bring about changes but unfortunately the results have been far from satisfactory.
- But, I also believe that government can't do anything, if people do not support it in its actions.

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do many people like going to places with water such as lakes, rivers, or seas?

People like to go to such places because they can do various activities there and have a fun time. They can do swimming, boating, rafting, surfing, snorkeling, scuba diving and so on. Moreover, India has a long coastline. People can find such places easily and so these places have become important tourist destinations.

2. What kinds of leisure activities do people like to do in water places?

They can do swimming, boating, rafting, surfing, snorkeling, scuba diving and so on.

3. Do children and old people relax in the same ways when they go to beach?

No, they relax in different ways as their age allows them. The elderly just sit there and watch their children and grandchildren play with the waves. Children run around the beach, play beach volleyball, swim, splash in water and relax by sweating out their energy.

4. Why do people like water sports?

People like water sports because they are fun especially during the long summer months. For people who don't live near the coastal areas or any other water bodies, such places are a change and so they are fun and exciting.

5. Do you think beach or seaside is more suitable for children or old people to spend their leisure time at?

Yes, it is. However, they should refrain from going near water during high tide. Beaches where a lot of people are there are relatively safer than those which are isolated.

6. Is there much water transportation in your country?

I live in the north of India. There is no water transportation here, but as you go south, there is a long coastline where water transportation is very common.

7. Do people travel by boat in your country?

People living in coastal areas do travel by boat for short distances.

8. How important is water in daily life?

Water is the very essence of life. It is as simple as – no water, no life. That is why when space exploration is done, the first thing to see is signs of water. Otherwise no life is possible there.

9. How important are rivers and lakes to the cities where they located?

Water bodies are very important. They are a source of livelihood for fishermen. These water bodies attract tourists who in turn boost the economy of these places.

10. Do the rivers in your country suffer from serious pollution?

Yes, pollution of these water bodies is a big issue. That is why the government of India has launched a massive campaign to save the river Ganges.

11. Do you think human activity is posing a threat to oceans globally?

Yes, definitely. People are dumping their waste in these oceans. Industries are dumping untreated effluents in oceans. Then there are oil-spills from time to time.

# 5. Talk about a traditional object of your country or Talk about a traditional product of your country that you bought

- What is it
- How is it made
- When did you try it for the first time
- Why do you like it

- India is rich in tradition and culture
- It is also very diverse.
- Traditional products are different in different parts of India
- Here I would like to talk about a traditional product which is of Punjab
- Jutti is an urdu word for shoe with a closed upper attached to a sole
- These are traditionally made of pure leather.
- They are is beaded, threaded and embroidered in different eye-catching colours.
- They are made by skilled craftsmen.
- Some designs are very intrinsic and delicate
- Some are just plain or use coloured leather
- I have many Punjabi juttis
- I wear them very often
- I remember, the first time I wore Punjabi jutti was on my cousin's wedding, two years ago.
- After that I liked it so much that I started wearing them in routine.
- They are  very comfortable
- They are the most versatile footwear.
- They are popular among both genders.
- They can be worn everyday, on weddings, parties and on festivals
- They were first introduced by the Mughals and were very popular among the royalty
- First the raw hide is processed
- Then it is dyed
- Then the cobblers make the juttis
- Finally stitching  and embroidery is done in the end.
- I like them because, they looks beautiful and are also very comfortable to wear.

**Follow-ups**

1. Describe another traditional product from your country (apart from what you spoke about)
India is a diverse country. There are many traditional products here. We have earthen pots, ceramic pottery of Jaipur, puppets of Rajasthan, phulkari embroidery of Punjab, hand-knotted carpets of Srinagar and many more.

2. What are the benefits of traditional products to locals?
Traditional products keep the locals in touch with their culture and tradition. They also become a source of earning, when tourists show interest in these products and buy them.

3. Do you think the government should help in the promotion of traditional products?
Definitely, it should. If governments promotes traditional products, only then these will remain alive, otherwise these products will die and so will our culture and tradition.

4. Do you think because of globalization countries are adopting each other's traditions.
Yes, as countries know about these traditions, they adopt them. In a way it is good. Diwali is celebrated by many people outside India also. We have also started celebrating Valentine's Day, Grandparents' Day, Father's Day and Mother's Day etc

5. Why do people buy traditional products because of their traditional value or because of they are handmade.
People buy these products for both these reasons. Handmade things have their own charm and only handmade things can have the real traditional value. When things are made in bulk using machines, then the whole traditional value of the thing is lost.

6. Did the traditional things of the past have more value than the present things?
Yes, of course. We must remember that the things we consider new and modern today will become traditions for the future. So, the traditional things of the past were different and as time passes those things become antiques and so become more valuable.

7. Did the traditional things of the past have better quality than the present things?
Not necessarily. The things made today also have good quality. Actually, it depends on the person making those things. There have always been good craftsmen and bad craftsmen.

8. Is it necessary to protect traditions?
Yes, of course. Traditions are our roots. They bind us to our past. Without traditions we would feel cut off from our past.

9. Do you think teenagers should learn about traditions?
Yes, they should be taught. Otherwise, they will feel cut off from the past. As it is, the teenagers of today are being lured by the global culture and are drifting away from traditions

# 6. Describe a positive change in your life

- What the change was
- When it happened
- How it happened
- And explain why it was a positive change

- Change is the law of nature.
- We all make changes in our life from time to time.
- I have also made many changes in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about a positive change that I made in my life recently.
- This change is that I have started managing my time very effectively.
- Earlier I used to procrastinate a lot.
- I was a real cunctator. (You may skip this line)
- I used to do everything at the 11th hour.
- Most of my work was left undone.
- One day I read an article in The Tribune on Effective Time Management.
- The writer had very nicely explained the importance of time management.
- Everybody on Earth has the same 24 hours in a day.
- The only difference between success and failure is effective time management.
- Time is the most important commodity on Earth.
- We can buy gold and silver but we cannot buy time.
- The writer had also given simple ways to manage time.
- I started making a list of to-do things before going to bed.
- I try my best to fulfil it the next day.
- This has brought a sea change in my life.
- Now I have time for everything.
- I have time for my hobbies and even for visiting neighbours and relatives.
- It has also reduced stress in my life because not a single important work is pending.
- Earlier, I used to be very tense about my pending works, but now I complete all my work in time and so feel relaxed all the time.
- I feel very good about it.
- I feel I am a new person.

**Follow Ups**

1. Is your country changing rapidly?
Yes, my country is changing rapidly. India is a developing country and is changing day-by-day for the better. With the advancement of technology it is stepping fast from a developing to a developed country. Change has always been happening, but technology has hastened the process of change.

2. How is your country changing?
I think my country is changing in many ways. Firstly, I can see the effect of globalisation, people are wearing western clothes, eating western cuisines and watching foreign shows more and more. Secondly, people are also becoming modern in their thinking and views. Many wrong traditional practices like dowry are losing ground. Finally, we are developing in infrastructure and facilities. Many modern facilities like fast internet connectivity , subways are accessible to people today.

3. Do you believe that the changes your country went through are positive?

For me, most of the changes have been positive. But I think this is also due to the fact that I am optimist and I like to look at things from a positive side. Moreover, although I consider that most of the changes have been positive, some have happened at a slower pace than I had hoped.

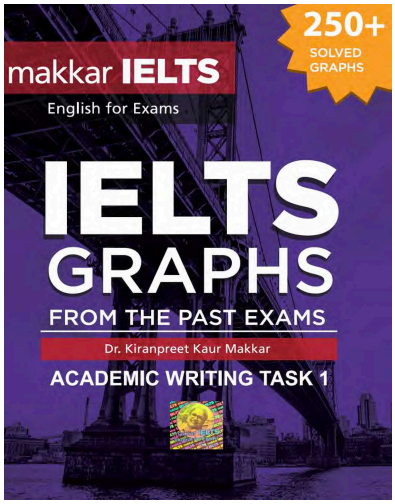
4. Do you think change is good？
Well change can be both good and bad. It really depends upon on the change and why we are making the change. In the end, if we are changing for the right reasons, to make our ourselves better, then change is definitely good. However, if we are being forced to change or if we are developing negative habits like drinking, smoking due to stress or peer pressure, I would consider it bad.

5. What are some of the major changes that usually occur in people in their lives?
I think changes occur throughout our life. First are the physical and hormonal changes which occur when we go through puberty like developing facial hair, deepening of voice and so on. Then, it is mental maturity, which occurs as we experience and face different things. We learn how to deal with issues and face challenges.

6. Is it important for people to make changes according to their surroundings?
Yes, I think there is no problem in changing according to surroundings as long we don't feel like we are changing our identity because of these changes. For example, when in a foreign country, it is perfectly fine to try out foreign clothes and dishes. At the same time, if a person is a vegetarian, I wouldn't consider it fine to try non-vegetarian just to fit in

**Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**

- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- **Available on www.makkarielts.com**
- **And local bookshops in India**



# 7. Talk about an important/Special event you celebrated

- What was it
- When did you celebrate
- Where did you celebrate
- Who was with you
- Why was It special

- I have attended many events in my life such as weddings and festivals.
- Here I would like to talk about our national festival Diwali, which I celebrated with my family on 19th October last year.
- I remember very well how the whole month before Diwali, we were busy in the cleaning of our home.
- We bought gifts to give to our friends and relatives.
- Normally we buy crackers to burn on that day, but this year we did not buy any crackers, as pollution is growing day by day.
- On the actual day of Diwali, we all went to the Gurdwara to pay obeisance to the almighty and seek his blessings.
- After that we went to some friends and relatives homes to present them the gifts we had bought for them
- Then we came home and decorated our home with candles and diyas.
- This time my father had also got some electric lights fitted in our home.
- My mother cooked special dishes for us and we enjoyed dinner.
- We also remember we turned on all the lights of our house and all the doors open because it is believed that Goddess Laxmi visits the homes on that day.
- I felt very good as I enjoyed all that very much.
- You know mam/Sir, Diwali holds a special significance for us.
- It is celebrated because on this day Lord Rama returned from Ayodhya after 14 years of exile.
- It is also celebrated because the sixth Guru, Guru Hargobind ji was set free from Gwalior Jail with 52 kings.
- On this day, the arrogant tyrant Bali was killed by lord Vishnu.
- So this is a traditional celebration, which all Indians celebrate with great pomp and show

**Follow-ups**

1. How do people in your country celebrate events?

People celebrate events in many ways. Some hold family get-togethers, others properties and some celebrate by burning crackers. Some people celebrate by just going out for a lunch or dinner, while some others celebrate by donating to charities.

2. What events do Indian people like to celebrate?

Indian people like to celebrate birthdays, anniversaries, festivals like Deepawali and Dussehra. Some people celebrate if they do well in their exams, other people celebrate if they win any competition.

3. Why do you think celebration is important?

Celebration is very important. It is a time when people spend some time together and share the happiness of each other. Such events also bring about social harmony and peace.

4. Do you prefer big or small celebrations?

I personally prefer small celebrations, because in these we can interact with all the people present. Big celebrations are just a show-off and the hosts hardly even come to know who all were there.

5. Why do some people like expensive and grand celebrations?

Some people like expensive and grand celebrations because they want to show their status, and they want such events to be an everlasting memory in their minds.

6. Do you think it is a waste of money to spend much on celebrations of national events?

No, I do not think it is a waste of money to spend on celebrations of national events. Such events bring a feeling of patriotism in the minds of young people, who are otherwise drifting away from their culture and tradition. Such events also attach young people to their roots.

7. How can people prepare for an event?

People can prepare for any event by planning in advance. First they decide their budget and after that they make a list of people home to invite. Then they decide what all they would like to do on that day when all the guests have arrived. They arrange a proper lunch or dinner and also arrange some games and other things which they would like to do on that day.

8. Do you like to plan for an important meeting or activity?

Yes, I would definitely like to plan for an important meeting or activity. If any event is not planned then it can result in total chaos. If land well any event can leave an everlasting imprint on the minds of all those who attend it.

9. What factors should be considered when planning an event?

The first thing to be considered when planning an event is deciding on a budget. After that all the activities that need to be done on that they have to be looked into. Then it has to be decided whether the event should be held in a hotel or at home. The games to be played on that day all the activities to be done on that they have also to be blind well. All this can never be a one-man show. Teamwork is very important in planning such events.

# 8. Describe a time when you observed the stars

- When you observed the stars
- Where and with whom you went?
- What you observed
- And explain how you felt when you saw the stars.

- I like to look at the sky at night and enjoy the twinkling stars.
- I have been doing that since my childhood.
- Here I would like to talk about a time, I remember well, when I observed the stars in a very interesting way.
- Last year, it was my cousin's wedding in September.
- We had so many guests, that my cousins and I had to sleep on the terrace.
- It was quite pleasant outside and we were happy with the arrangements of sleeping outside.
- After dinner, we all carried our beddings upstairs and laid our beds.
- It was a clear moonlit night and we could see the stars twinkling brightly.
- We started giving shapes to the star patterns.
- It was great fun.
- My cousin, Rubina is 13 years old and had come from America. She told us that her geography teacher had told her a lot about constellations and the sun and the planets.
- She told us in a very interesting way what the stars can teach us.
- We were very impressed by the way things were taught in her school in America.
- All I remember was mugging up chapters from my geography book to pass the exams.
- We gazed at the stars and enjoyed the twinkling and tried to figure out some constellations.
- She also told me the names of a few constellations, but unfortunately, I don't remember them now, as it is more than one year when she told me about them.
- There are many mythological stories related to stars.
- Once, my friend in school told me that when a person dies, he becomes a star.
- Many people who have lost their near and dear ones look at the stars to find them.
- So this was the time that I remember well when I admired the stars

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do people like to study the sky?

People like to study the sky to notice the changes in weather; some see it as an inspiration for arts like painting, photography, etc. It is also important to study about sky and space to understand that we are a part of a very large universe, which ignites our curiosity about what's beyond the sky. Some people study it, as they believe that planetary movements affect a person's fate.

2. Do you know any story related to planets?

I don't remember any one story, but I used to read the comics series Chacha Chaudhary, in which there is a giant named 'Sabu' who visits Earth from Jupiter and decides to stay back with Chacha Chaudhary, after he tastes the food on Earth. There are also many movies made about superheroes from other planets, like PK, Spiderman, etc

3. Do you think children should be told planet stories to improve their imagination?

Yes, definitely. It is very important that children be told stories about other planets. It most certainly helps improve their creativity and imagination, because of the curiosity it ignites/creates in their minds. Some children also end up taking it up as a career path and grow up to be astronauts, space research scientists, rocket engineers, etc.

4. Would children be benefited from watching stars?

Yes, children would be benefitted from watching stars. They become curious about the universe and outer space, which help increase their creativity and also, might help them chose it as a career path in the future.

5. Would you like to watch movies on planets?

Yes, I like to watch movies about other planets and outer space. In fact, I recently watched one such movie, PK, where an alien comes from another planet to Earth. It is a very good and inspirational movie, where this alien character has been used very nicely to portray all the blind superstitions we follow. This movie was a blockbuster/super-hit.

6. Did you like to watch the sky when you were young?

Yes, I liked to watch the sky when I was young. I remember that during summer vacations, we used to visit our farmhouse and we used to sleep outside, in the open. At that time I did not know anything about constellations, but we used to find the night sky with the twinkling stars very fascinating and beautiful.

# 9. Describe a plant, vegetable or crop that you are familiar with.

You should say:

- what it is and where it grows
- How you became familiar with it
- what you like or dislike about it
- and explain why this is important for your country.

OR

Describe a plant grown in your country that you think is important
- What it is
- Where it is grown
- Why is it important to your country?

- India is a diverse country
- There are many kinds of plants in India
- All the plants are useful in some way or the other
- The plant I am going to talk about here is the bamboo plant.
- I recently received it as a gift from one of my friends.
- The small bamboo sticks were tied together using red ribbons and my friend also gifted me a transparent glass container along with it.
- I first saw this plant in my uncle's garden, I was probably 10 years old at that time.
- It is a very versatile and useful plant.
- There are more than 1500 species of this plant all over the world.
- It can be grown in a multitude of habitat from sea level to 12000 ft.
- It is one of the most adaptable plants with many uses.
- For instance, it can grow in very degraded soils.
- Because of this it can be used to repair soil damaged by overgrazing and poor agricultural techniques.
- In addition, it has a complex root network.
- This is ideal for preventing soil erosion and flooding
- Unlike most tree species, harvesting does not kill the bamboo.
- So, topsoil erosion and other adverse effects of tree felling are kept to a minimum.
- The most important point is that bamboo produces 35% more oxygen than other trees.
- Research has shown that bamboo can absorb as much as 12 tonnes of carbon dioxide per hectare per year.
- So, this plant can play a great role in stabilizing our country's atmosphere.
- It can prove an eco-friendly alternative to slow-growing hardwoods.
- It is also being used by the construction industry for wooden flooring.
- It is very durable.
- It has resistance to shrink or swell.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do people in your country like to grow plants at home?

Yes, they do. Home gardening is a fast growing hobby among the urban people who have even the slightest space for plants. People are also doing terrace gardening. Even I have a kitchen garden. I don't have much open space, but I have grown coriander, mint, green chillies, okra and aubergine in pots. I also have a lemon tree and we enjoy fresh lemons throughout the year.

2. Do old people grow plants?

Yes, they love to. They have the knowledge also. My grandfather keeps guiding me about the water requirements of plants. He also keeps changing the position of our pots. He knows which plants need shade and which need sunshine.

3. How do schools teach students to grow plants?

Unfortunately, schools do not teach these things. At least in the schools I know of. Some schools may be doing so, by organising some activities related to the environment.

4. What is the main plant of your country?

India is a diverse country and enjoys tropical climate. All sorts of plants grow here. There is no plant, which I can call as the main plant. Basil is worshipped in hindu homes, ginger and turmeric have medicinal values, aloe vera has also become very popular.

# 10. Describe a friend you like to talk with

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- What you like to talk about
- Why you like to talk with him/her
- And explain how you feel about him/her

- I have many friends and it takes me no time to get comfortable with strangers.
- Today, I am going to talk one of closest friends, Ravi.
- I love talking to him and spending time in his company.
- Ravi and I are childhood friends.
- I think we first met when we were just 3 years old.
- Our topics of conversation cover everything.
- We have talked about politics, technology, books and even movies.
- And once we start talking, we can continue for ages.
- It is never-ending.
- However, the one topic we love to talk about, is sports and especially cricket.
- Both of us are avid cricket lovers.
- During the cricket season, we get together and watch almost all the matches together.
- I love talking to him because he is so knowledgeable about cricket.
- Whenever I talk to him, I learn something I didn't know before.
- I also know a lot about cricket but its mostly about Indian players and Indian matches.
- He follows all the matches.
- Moreover, it is never boring talking to him.
- He is a story teller.
- He doesn't tell facts like facts.
- He narrates a story.
- I feel lucky to have him in my life.
- Another reason that I like his company is that he is excellent secret keeper.
- I have shared some of my deepest secrets and problems with him.
- I somehow always feel lighter and happier after talking to him.

Follow ups.

1.Where do young people like to meet?
Young people mostly at places of entertainment like malls, cafes, clubs, restaurants etc. Also, nowadays young people love working out at gyms together.

2. What do young people talk about when they meet up?
I think young people mostly talk about clothes, movies, fashion, sports and technology. They also talk about their love interests.

3. Do you think people should be honest when talking with friends?
I really think if we can't be completely honest with friends, they are not actually friends. Saying that, I also have a few friends who can't really keep a secret, so I do hide a few things from them.

4. On what occasions do people talk with strangers?
People talk with strangers everyday. Personally speaking, I mostly talked with strangers when I used to travel by a public bus to my school. Nowadays, I talk with strangers mostly at parties.

# 11. Describe a chocolate you didn't like.

You should say:

- What it was
- When you tasted it
- How it tasted like
- And explain why you didn't like it?

- I absolutely love eating chocolates, and I also love to try different varieties of chocolates.
- Some of my favourite chocolates include, Milk chocolates, dark chocolates and coconut chocolates.
- I think it is very rare that someone can dislike something like chocolate, which is loved by everyone in the world, be it a young kid or a 60-year-old person.
- However, I remember one such occasion when I tried a new type of chocolate and I hated that experience.
- It was almost 3 years back, during the summers.
- My vacations had just started and one of my uncle's came to visit us from Canada.
- He brought along many gifts for us and also some chocolates which were not available in India at that time.
- The chocolate that I didn't like was a chili flavoured dark chocolate.
- The outside packaging was black in color and it had the picture of a red chili.
- I had never heard of this chocolate brand before and was really excited to try it.
- I thought the chocolate would we mostly sweet with a hint of chili in it but when I had the first bite it felt very hot on my tongue and I immediately asked for some water.
- Contrary to my imagination the chocolate was too spicy and completely bitter.
- It did not taste sweet at all.
- For a moment I thought that my uncle had played a prank on me, but then he told me that it is an acquired taste and not everyone likes it for the first time.
- He said if I eat it 5-10 times I may develop a liking for it, but I still don't like this chocolate.
- I had shared this chocolate with some of my friends, even they didn't like the taste of it.
- The chocolate is available in India now, it's a very expensive chocolate, costs about Rs 500 for just 100 grams of it.
- I don't recommend this chocolate to anyone.

**Follow-ups**

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which are available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

# 12. An interesting neighbour

Describe an interesting neighbour of yours.

- How long you have known this neighbour
- What sort of person he/she is
- How often you see him/her
- And explain what kind of relationship you have with him/her OR explain why you consider this person to be an interesting neighbour

- Neighbours are just like family in today's era of nuclear families.
- I have many neighbours and I am very fortunate that all my neighbours are very good.
- Here I would like to talk about my next-door neighbour, Mr. Joginder Singh.
- I call him Jogi uncle.
- I find him very interesting because one can never feel bored in his company.
- He has so many interesting stories to tell.
- I have known him for the past ten years as he moved into our neighbourhood tenyears ago.
- I see him every day because I go with him for morning walk daily.
- He is in his eighties.
- He is not very tall but looks very good.
- Even at this age he looks very hale and hearty.
- He generally likes to wear Kurta pajama.
- I believe he is a good neighbour because he is always there whenever anyone needs him.
- He also helped me a lot in my studies.
- He treats me like his grandchild.
- Even though he taught history at college, he helped me in all subjects till my tenth class.
- He is very helpful to all people in the neighbourhood.
- Whenever anyone comes to him for help, he is always willing to help.
- He is a retired history teacher.
- He reads a lot and seems to know something about everything.
- During our morning walk he tells me many stories about his life.
- He is a self made man.
- He told me how he started from scratch after the partition and worked very hard to make a living.
- He has two sons who live in the States but he prefers to lead a simple life in his own home here.
- I love listening to his stories.
- He also has a great sense of humour.
- He can lighten up any tense situation by cracking jokes.
- He has a magnanimous personality.
- He donates his entire pension for charity.
- He believes in simple living and high thinking.
- So, Joginder Singh is the person I like talking to the most.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think (good) neighbours are important? (Why? How? Why not?

Good neighbors are important because they are our family apart from our real family. When we are alone, and we need somebody then neighbors are the first people who can give us company. When we are sick and need to go to the hospital, the neighbors are the first people who can help. When we have guests and need a helping hand, then neighbors are the first people who come to our rescue

2. What are the qualities of a good neighbour? (What qualities would you like your neighbours to have?)

Good neighbors should have many qualities. They should be cooperative. They should be helpful. Good neighbors should respect boundaries, which means that they should know when they are being helpful, and when they are interfering.

3. Do most Indian people know their neighbours?

In smaller towns and cities, and in villages most people know their neighbors, but in big cities and in metropolis, people are leading self-centered lives and do not know their neighbors. In small towns and cities life is slower, and so people have time for their neighbors, where as in big cities, life is fast and so people do not have time for their neighbors.

4. What are some of the qualities of a good community?

A good community should care for each other. All people in the community should cooperate with each other. This should help each other in times of emergency. They should all keep the environment clean. They should have frequent get-togethers, and celebrate festivals together. If all people of the community know each other, then miscreants could be spotted easily and everybody would feel safe and secure.

5. In India, are there any facilities for improving relations between neighbours?

Yes, the government authorities such as, PUDA, Punjab Urban Development Authority, has provided well-maintained parks at regular intervals so that people can socialize. Such facilities have been provided by all states. Even the private housing societies, which make and sell apartments, have some combined facilities for all people in that society to use.

# 13. Describe a competition you would like to take part in

- What kind of competition it is?
- What would you do in this competition?
- Why does this competition interest you?

- When I was in school, I participated in many competitions.
- Once I participated in a science fair. I was part of a team.
- Here, I would like to talk about a competition, I would like to take part in.
- It is a painting competition.
- Every year there is an environment fair held in my home town
- The Rotary Club organises this in the month of December.
- Many competitions are organised, such as mono-acting competition, poetry recitation, flower arrangement, salad decoration, painting and so on.
- Individuals can participate, and even schools can send their students.
- My friend participated in flower arrangement competition last year and won the 1st prize.
- The prize was a small trophy and a book 'The Wings Of Fire' by Dr APJ Abdul Kalam.
- I am very food at drawing and painting
- So, I would love to compete in a painting competition and try to do my best to win a prize.
- The theme of the painting is announced on the spot only.
- The brushes and paints have to be carried with you, but the drawing sheets are provided by the organisers
- I have made many paintings with poster colours and gifted them to my friends and relatives.
- Everyone in my circle knows that I love drawing and painting.
- I am waiting for the annuar art fair this year, so that I can participate and try my luck at winning a prize.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kinds of people are competitive?

I think in their hearts, all people like to compete and see where they stand among others. But, some people are confident and want to compete more often. Some people are not so sure, but are pushed into competitions by their parents or teachers. The fear of losing takes away the competition spirit from many. Many people realise their potential only after competing.

2. What kind of activities/competitions people like to take part in?

People like to compete in singing, dancing, painting, sports, quizzes and many more types of competitions. It really depends upon people's interest. For example, people who are into physical fitness like to try for marathons, weight lifting or other sports competitions.

3. What kinds of competitions are popular in your hometown?

Many competitions are popular in my hometown. There is an annual environmental festival and during these two days there are competitions on various activities like weight lifting, dance, painting ,drawing, science presentation, essay writing competition, debates and so on. Then dog shows and competitions are also very common in my hometown.

4. Why do you think there are many competition programs on TV today?

Firstly, people like to watch competition programs and most of these shows have very high TRP ratings. Secondly, these shows are cheaper to produce and more profitable as producers make money from text messaging and calling besides advertisements. They don't need much planning or scripts like other shows and they have greater chances of success as well.

# 14. Talk about a special day which was not that expensive or on which you didn't have to spend a lot of money

- - What was the occasion
- - Where you went?
- - Who did you celebrate with
- - Why it didn't cost you much?

- Well special days are very important in everyone's life and in our country people spend a lot on their special days like birthdays, marriages etcetera
- If on such occasion one doesn't have to spend a lot of money, then it will make the day extra special.
- I would like to talk about one such special day when I organised a birthday party for my friends at a newly opened restaurant in our town.
- It was my 20th birthday and all of my friends were asking me for a treat.
- Since we had tried all the major restaurants in our town, I thought of taking them to a new place.
- I saw an advertisement in the newspaper about a new theme based restaurant that had opened in our city.
- The name of the restaurant was Big Chill Café and it was based on a musical theme.
- I quickly called the café and made a reservation for 8 people.
- They told me that per person cost would be around 1000 Rs and I gave them the confirmation.
- We reached there around 8 PM in the evening.
- As soon as we entered the café we were astonished/amazed by the interiors of the café.
- The walls were decorated with huge poster of famous singers.
- The furniture was very trendy and the restaurant had beautiful lighting.
- In the background famous rock songs were being played
- There were also lot of musical instruments like guitar and drums lying in one corner of the restaurant
- They had reserved a huge table in the centre for us.
- We quickly ordered some snacks which were also named after famous songs
- The starters were really delicious and we had a great time enjoying the snacks along with the music.
- After that we ordered some food and surprisingly the waiters also brought a surprise birthday cake which was ordered by my friends.
- But the biggest surprise came when I asked for the bill and it was only Rs 100 instead of Rs 8000.
- First of all I thought it was a mistake but when we called the hotel manager they told us that we were their 100th customer so they decided to give us a discount.
- I was really overjoyed on hearing this and when I told my parents about it, they were also very happy
- So it was a special birthday on which I gave a grand party to my friends but still I didn't have to spend a lot of money.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do teenagers spend much more money than before?

Yes, teenagers spend a lot more money than before because the average income of families have grown as compared to the past. Moreover since there are nuclear families nowadays so parents like to fulfil the wishes of their children and in order to make them happy they give them more pocket money to spend.

2. How can people save money as much as possible?

Well, there are lot of ways to save money nowadays. People can invest their money in small savings scheme floated by the government . They can also keep a certain amount of money from their incomes every month and save it for later.

3. Did you ever have bad shopping experience?

Fortunately I never had a bad shopping experience but a friend of mine was duped by a car salesman who sold him a used car instead of a new one. My friend discovered this after a week when he took his car for washing and discovered used plastic bottles under the seats of the car. He then complained to the car company and got a new car after one month.

4. Why is online shopping so popular these days?

Online shopping is popular these days because it provides lot of convenience and better pricing to the customers. People can order anything while sitting in the comfort of their homes, moreover they get a lot of discounts when they shop online compared to brick and mortar stores.

5. Do you think you can buy something from a physical store without money?

Well it's a very interesting question and recently I heard about a technology called amazon go in which you can just walk into a store, pick the items that you need and just take it away in your bag and money will be automatically deducted from your account. I saw a video of this technology on youtube and I think it will become a lot popular in the future.

# 15. Describe something that helps you concentrate

- What it is?
- When you do it?
- How did you learn about it?
- How it helps you concentrate?

- Life has become very fast and it looks as if there is too much to do and too little time.
- So, concentrating on one thing and doing it nicely has become a big problem.
- I have tried many things to help me concentrate.
- Sometimes, I take a power nap and sometimes I do yoga.
- Here I would like to talk about a method which I tried doing to improve my concentration, and it has worked wonders for me.
- I go out and do some brisk walking in a park opposite my house.
- I sweat out my worries and stress and feel very light after that.
- I have noticed that whatever I do after that, I can do with full concentration.
- You know ma'am, brisk walking is a form of aerobic exercise, which releases endorphins in your body, which make you feel good and you can concentrate better with a happy mind.
- My cousin is a physiotherapist, and she told me the science behind this exercise.
- When I do yoga, even then my concentration improves, but brisk walking helps me shed some pounds from my body.
- When I have to study long hours, such as during exams, I go up on my terrace and take a few rounds.
- Then I can study with full concentration again.
- Walking is also good as we are all leading sedentary lifestyles.
- It provides the much needed exercise also
- So, walking is something, which helps me concentrate.

**Follow-ups**

1. Is it important for children to learn how to concentrate?

Yes, concentration is a very important skill and it is required at a lot of stages in life, like exams and jobs. So children should practice to do their tasks with full concentration. If someone lacks concentration then they find it difficult to understand things.

2. What can employers do to help employees concentrate?

There are lot of ways in which employers can help their employees in concentrating. Firstly, they can provide them a silent workplace environment. They can also organize meditation camps for their staff and teach them some concentration techniques.

3. What kinds of jobs require higher concentration at work?

I think, doctors specially surgeons require a high concentration at work. Other jobs are like drivers as they have to always concentrate on the traffic.

4. Have you ever felt difficult to concentrate?

Yes, sometimes I find it difficult to concentrate. The reasons are sometimes internal or external. Internal factors like stress take away the peace of mind and it becomes difficult to concentrate. Regarding external factors, sometimes people lose their concentration because of loud noises.

5. What kinds of distractions bother you in life?

There are multiple distractions which affect me. The biggest one is my smartphone which keeps buzzing constantly and takes my attention away from studies. Then sometimes my friends ask me to go out with them and due to this I lose my precious study hours

# 16. Describe an activity you do to keep fit

- What the activity is
- When and where you usually do it
- How you do it
- Explain why it can keep your fit

(Sample answer)

- I do a lot of things to stay healthy such as morning walk, yoga, cycling and so on but here I would like to talk about the morning walk.
- Every day I get up early in the morning and go for morning walk.
- I go with my grandfather, who is 95.
- He has never missed his morning walk in his life.
- In fact his secret of good health is the morning walk.
- I joined him about a year ago and ever since I also have been very regular.
- We go to a park near our home.
- There is a jogging track in the park which is full of activity in those early morning hours.
- My grandfather and I both wear our track suits and walking shoes while walking.
- During our walk, my grandpa tells me a lot of stories.
- He has a lot to tell and sometimes I am surprised at his memory,
- Morning walk has a lot of benefits,
- I used to be very fat, in fact a couch potato, but now I am very fit - all because of the walk and all because of my grandfather who made me do it,
- Morning walk also improves the blood circulation.
- It is a good exercise for all age groups.
- The young can do a brisk walk and the elderly can do a leisurely stroll.
- There is a laughter club in my home town.
- Sometimes they too are there in the park at that time.
- They come there to laugh out their stress and worries.
- Their laughter is so infectious that when they laugh we also can't help laughing with them.
- So a morning walk is the activity which I do to stay healthy.

**Follow-ups**

1. What do old people in your country do to keep fit?

Old people do a lot to keep fit. They do yoga, go for walks, eat healthy food, avoid junk food and take proper food supplements.

2. What kinds of sports are popular in India?

India is a diverse country. All types of sports are popular such as cricket, hockey, football, volleyball, tennis and so on.

3. Do you think young people should play dangerous sports?

Yes, they should if they want to. However, they should do so under proper supervision and after undergoing proper training from licensed companies.

4. What else people can do to keep fit besides sports?

People can avoid fast foods and eat healthy and balanced diet.

5. What can parents do to make their children like sports?

They can make them join sports classes. They can act as role models. If they themselves play outdoor sports, their children will automatically follow them. Even if they don't play themselves, they can go out with their children and watch them play.

# 17. Describe a fishing area that you visited once.

You should say:

- Where it is
- How you knew about it
- When and with whom you went there
- And explain how the overall experience was.

- I live in Punjab, which is not a coastal area.
- It is surrounded by land on all sides.
- There are not much areas for fishing.
- However, there are certain rivers, which have been dammed and the reservoirs formed by these dams have turned in fishing grounds.
- One of these is Bhakra Nangal reservoir which is situated on the Sutlej river in the Nangal city of Punjab.
- Nangal is very small town and most of population of the town is employed with the dam and reservoir in some way or another.
- It is very peaceful area and as such it is considered good picnic spot, where people can spend time with nature.
- Also, it is considerably cooler than rest of Punjab because of the reservoir.
- I had studied about the dam and reservoir in my geography class at school.
- When I was young, my uncle who is an Income Tax officer was posted there.
- He commuted to Nangal every week from our hometown.
- He gave me an open invitation to stay there with my friends during the summer vacation.
- I asked my friends and they jumped at the idea.
- So, we went there with my uncle on Monday morning.
- Till 5 PM we did some exploring of the town and then he joined us in the evening and showed us all the places.
- He took us to the reservoir, where we saw many local fishermen selling their fish.
- We could see some fishing nets in the water but fishing mostly happened in the morning.
- There was a very beautiful river walk along the periphery of the reservoir and we walked there enjoying the cool breeze.
- My uncle told me that we could even come take a bath in the reservoir in the morning.
- Then at night he made a very tasty local fish for all of us.
- From the next day, we spent the entire time near the reservoir, swimming, playing volleyball and even trying are hand at fishing and failing miserably.
- We had a blast and it was the most memorable part of my summer vacation that year.
- Unfortunately, my uncle is retired now and he isn't posted there but if I get an opportunity I would love to visit Nangal again someday.

Follow Ups

1. Do you think that human activities are posing a threat to the oceans of the world?

Yes, human activities are definitely posing a threat to the oceans. The pollution being caused by the ships, boats, and oil drilling machinery used in oceans is harming the marine life to the extent that many aquatic plants and animals are on the verge of extinction. In case of accidents of oil carrying ships, it leads to oil spills, which is extremely harmful for the marine life. Many developing and developed countries are dumping garbage on the ocean beds, which has become a major cause of water pollution. Excessive fishing is also leading to many fish species being on the verge of becoming extinct.

2. What do you think are the advantages and disadvantages of traveling on the ocean?

Talking about the advantages first, traveling on the ocean is a very good way to learn about the marine life. It is very relaxing and acts as a stress buster. It is a good way to spend quality time with family and friends. We can explore more places when travelling on the ocean.

At the same time there are also some disadvantages of travelling on the ocean. In case of a natural calamity like a storm or a tsunami, the chances survival are less and rescue work is very difficult in such situations. The same is the case if there is an accident when traveling on the ocean. The pollution caused by the ships is also hazardous for the aquatic animals and plants. It is more time consuming than other forms of transport. It may also be more expensive, especially when people go on a holiday on cruise ships.

3. Do you think it's important for children to learn how to swim?

Yes, I think it is very important for children to learn how to swim. It is not only a good form of exercise, it can also be pursued a career. It is a good recreational activity, as it relaxes our mind and refreshes us. It is also a very good skill to learn for children, as it may help them in case of emergencies when travelling on water, not only to save their own lives, but they can also save others' lives. Also, I think childhood is the right age to learn this skill, as children are very receptive and learn new skills easily.

4. Do you think that it is important to learn about the oceans and why?

I think it is very important to learn about the oceans. The oceans directly or indirectly influence us. Ocean waters serve as a source of food and valuable minerals such as salt, which we use daily in our food. Oceans also are used for commerce. For example, pearls taken from oysters are used in jewelry, and shells and coral are used as building materials. They also provide a place for recreation. Each year more people are attracted to the sports of swimming, fishing, scuba diving, boating, and waterskiing.

5. Do you think the oceans should be protected by international agreement?

Definitely, oceans should be protected by international agreement. Without oceans there would be no life on Earth. The oceans directly or indirectly influence us. Ocean waters serve as a source of food and valuable minerals such as salt which we use daily in our food. Oceans also are used for commerce. For example, pearls taken from oysters are used in jewelry, and shells and coral are used as building materials. They also provide a place for recreation. Each year more people are attracted to the sports of swimming, fishing, scuba diving, boating, and waterskiing.

# 18. Describe an introvert person whom you know.

You should say:

- Who the person is?
- How well do you know him/her?
- What makes him/her introverted?
- And explain how you feel about this person?

- Personally, I consider myself to be an extrovert.
- I love spending time with people.
- However, one of my best friends, is an introvert.
- His name is Gagan.
- He has just two or three friends including me.
- Besides us, he barely spends time with others.
- Even with us, it is when we insist.
- Most of times, he is ready with an excuse for not joining us.
- We have to push him to come out.
- But he is not boring, when he does come out, we really enjoy his company.
- He is a very positive person and loves to enjoy the moment rather than whining or complaining.
- I have never seen him stressed or talking about his worries.
- I consider him an introvert because firstly if given the option he always prefers to spend time alone.
- His hobbies include reading books and newspapers, playing online games like Chess and watching TV shows.
- Although most of his preferred activities are indoor activities, he keeps fit as he goes for a run in the morning.
- Secondly, he doesn't like talking to strangers.
- He is very comfortable with us, but he is quite shy while talking to people he doesn't know.
- I have seen his answers being as abrupt as just yes and no.
- In fact, sometimes he is considered being rude, but I know he is just not comfortable.
- Small talk doesn't come naturally to him and he has to strain to do it.
- So for all these reasons I consider him an introvert.
- Despite all this, I love spending time with him. He is very caring and his positive attitude also has a positive impact on me.
- Moreover, he is immensely knowledgeable. Whenever I spend time with him, I feel like I learn something.

Follow Ups

1. Why do people get nervous when they speak in public?

I think public speaking is the most common fear among people. There are many reasons why people feel nervous when speaking in public. It may be due to lack of confidence, lack of knowledge about the subject or the topic, hesitation due to the feeling that they are being judged or it maybe because of shyness or an introvert nature.

2. How can they improve their public speaking skills?

Public speaking can be improved by gaining more knowledge about the topic or the subject. This will build up confidence. It can be practiced with friends and family, who can help improve the speaking skills by giving feedback. We can also make use of technology by recording our speech and replaying it. And getting a lot of practice before the actual event helps improve the confidence to speak in front of public.

3. What different kinds of speeches or lectures have you attended in your life?

I have attended many kinds of speeches and lectures that in my life. During my school and college years, I have attended various lectures delivered by my teachers or guest speakers, about various topics and subjects. I have attended some motivational speeches about things like time management, positive thinking, etc. There are many religious speeches that I have heard at the Gurudwara/temple/church/mosque. I have also heard speeches from/by political leaders, usually right before elections. I have attended speeches and lectures about social issues also, like drug addiction, female feticide, dowry issue and many more.

4. What qualities (attributes) should these visiting speakers have?

There are many qualities/attributes required to be a good speaker, like confidence, in-depth knowledge about the topic, good memory, ability to keep the audience engaged, which can be achieved through an interactive session, where everyone in the audience is involved or maybe by adding a touch of humor. A good command on the language is also a must and the person should speak clearly and confidently.

5. Why do you many people find it hard to give a talk to young children?

I think it is hard to give a talk to young children because they usually have a very short attention span. They get distracted easily and it is important to keep them constantly involved and engaged during the speech. They are not mature enough to know the facts and there are different strategies used to explain the subject or the topic to them, for example, by telling a story that they can relate to and understand.

# 19. Describe something that saves your time.

You should say:

- What is it?
- When you usually do it?
- Why you do it?

And explain how you think it saves your time?

- Time is the only thing in our life that is truly invaluable.
- If we lose money, we can earn it back, if we lose reputation, we can build it back but if we waste time, it is lost forever. We cannot get that time back.
- I have learned about the importance of time more and more as I have grown older.
- I have realised that because of wasting time, I am not able to fulfil my commitments and I fall back on my work.
- I do a lot of things to save time but one activity that saves me a lot of time is taking a small 10-15 minute nap whenever I feel tired.
- I started doing this, a few years back after I read an article about advantages of taking a nap in a magazine.
- It saves me time as it refreshes me.
- After a nap, my mind feels lighter and I am able to finish my work much quicker.
- I just close my eyes, keep an alarm and try to lay down.
- Earlier it was very hard for me but now I can sleep on cue.
- I don't struggle with it anymore.
- The challenging part is getting up but my phone's alarm clock has been my saviour in this regard.
- I do this every four five hours.
- If I can't find a place to lay down, I just close my eyes and try to switch off my brain for 10 mins.
- I have noticed I save time, as I have much more free time.
- I am able to finish my work sooner.
- I am also less irritated and so I don't get negative thoughts.
- Without any distractions, I am able to concentrate on things better.

**Follow Up Questions**

1 What can people do to save time?
People can do many things to save time. They can keep a calendar and note down everything, they can plan things ahead, they can stop devoting time to non-important decision like what to eat , what to wear and so on. However, I think the biggest thing they can do is to stop multitasking as I feel people waste more time when they try to do more things together.

2 Does technology help people save time? How and why?
Yes and no. Technology does save time as it provides us appliances like washing machines which take a lot lesser to finish work. At the same time, people become addicted to mobile phones and computer and they end up wasting time.

3 Do you think parents should be responsible for teaching children to save time?
I learnt saving time by watching my mother. She has a habit - she never sits idle. She does something productive all day - like knitting, reading or gardening. So, I think parents have a big role in teaching children how to manage time. At the same time, I feel teachers also need to play a role- by helping children make a time table.

4 Do people who can manage time well, become successful more easily?
There is doubt in my mind that this is true. We all have 24 hours in day. All that matters is how we utilise these 24 hours. People who do it better become successful because they are able to do more.

# 20. Describe something important that you lost

- What it was
- How you lost it
- Why was it important to you
- How you felt when you lost it

- We all lose something or the other in life.
- I have also lost many things.
- Here I would like to talk about an important thing, which I lost last year.
- It was my first cell phone
- I got my first mobile phone when I completed my high school.
- It was a Samsung S2
- My uncle gifted it to me.
- I was very happy when my uncle gave me this phone.
- Unfortunately, I lost it when I travelled from Phagwara to Jalandhar by bus.
- There was a lot of rush, but I got a seat in the front row.
- I took out my phone to make a call, but after that I don't remember whether I put it back or not.
- When I got down, I realised my phone was missing.
- The bus was to go to Amritsar. So, it had already left.
- I realised with a sinking heart that my phone was gone for ever
- So I went to an Airtel service centre and got a complaint lodged and got my sim cancelled.
- It was black in colour.
- It was a rectangular phone and had 4.3 inches touch screen display
- It also had a calculator, a calendar, an alarm, a light and some games.
- Its battery backup was very good.
- I was very possessive about my Samsung phone.
- I never let anybody touch my phone.
- I used an Airtel prepaid connection with it.
- I had to pay for it from my pocket money.
- So, I used it very frugally.
- I used to play tetris on my phone.
- I also used the phone to send SMS to my friends.
- Sometimes I used the calculator and sometimes I listened to FM radio on my phone.
- It was a very sturdy phone.
- Many times it had fallen from my hands, but it did not break and worked perfectly well.
- It had a camera of 5 megapixels on which I captured some photos of my friends and family.
- I clicked many selfies with it.
- I used many applications like whatsap and facebook to stay connected with my friends.
- I miss my phone because it was a gift and was precious for me.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who have a bad memory and are unorganized tend to lose things often.

2. What can we do to prevent losing important things?

We should try to keep things organized like instead of leaving things here and there we should have designated places for things and we should always place them there. For examples car keys should be hung on a key holder, that way you will never lose them

3. What would you do if you saw something valuable but didn't belong to you on the street?

If I find something that doesn't belong to me, I will first try to find the owner of that thing. If I am unable to do so, then I will donate it to the poor.

4. What kinds of things have you lost so far?

Well I keep losing a lot of things and sometimes I really feel bad about it. Once I lost my wallet and it had my id documents as well apart from the money. I have also lost my mobile phone, lunch box etc

5. What do you usually do to look for lost items?

Firstly I try to remember where I had last kept the item, if I am not able to recall it, I ask my parents or my friends.

# 21. Describe an interesting thing you have learned from a foreign culture.

You should say:

- What it is
- How you learnt it
- Why you learnt it
- and explain how you think it will help others.

- An interesting thing I learnt from a foreign culture is the celebration of Mother's day.
- Growing up in my country we never had an official celebration of Mother's day.
- In our culture most of us still live with parents and we are very close to them.
- We love and respect our elders every day but there is no special day to celebrate them.
- When I was in college one of my friends who was studying in USA came back home in summer break.
- We were meeting after so long and she shared so much about her college and how the culture there was so different.
- One of the things she told me that really impressed me was Mother's Day celebration there.
- It is celebrated on the second Sunday in May every year to honor the mothers.
- It is an opportunity for children to show their love and thank their mothers for all they have done.
- She stays with her aunt in US and told me that on Mother's Day her cousins made cards for their mother, made her breakfast in bed, and helped her with chores all day.
- There was also a celebration of Mother's Day in her cousin's school. They all went out for dinner that day and her uncle got a beautiful ring for her aunt.
- I also wanted to do something special for my mother and told my sister about this popular western culture.
- I am very close to my mom and have seen her do so much for me and my sister every single day.
- She worked full time, helped us with homework, made our favorite dishes, organized our birthday parties, took care of us when we got sick.
- I always went to my mother when I was feeling sad, and she would make me forget about my worries.
- So, dedicating one day to celebrate her felt really good to me and I started celebrating Mother's day every year.
- I still remember the smile on my mother's face the first time we celebrated Mother's day.
- I woke her up with tea. It felt so nice making morning tea for her. We didn't let her do anything that day.
- My sister cooked her a nice brunch and then all went out to the mall to get her a present and had dinner at her favorite restaurant.
- I think adopting this western culture helps us show our mothers how much we appreciate them.
- It helps us understand how much they do every single day. We tend to take our mother's for granted and don't even realize how much they do for us.
- They sacrifice so much for us and have to balance both work and home. Fathers can get away with just having a job, but mothers do it all.
- They are superwoman and we really should cherish them every day.
- A special day just for them is the very little we can do for them

Follow Up Questions

1. How do you learn about celebrations that are related to your culture?

We learn about celebrations from our parents and grandparents. We also learn about them by attending family functions. We also learn through media by watching daily soaps. We also learn through school and college functions.

2. What do you think are common celebrations all over the world?

There are many celebrations, which are celebrated all over the world. Such as – New year celebration, Christmas celebration, Valentine Day celebration, Mother's Day, Father's Day and so on.

3. Do you think we should follow our culture and traditions and why?

Yes, definitely, we should follow our culture and traditions because it keeps us in touch with our roots. We can pass on our rich culture to our coming generation only if we know about it. I believe that every culture has some good points, which need to be preserved.

4. How do you react to spending a lot of money on celebrations?

I think it is sheer wastage of money. For example, burning crackers as a tradition on Diwali is OK but spending exorbitant amount of money on crackers is bad. Similarly giving gifts is OK on occasions but buying very expensive gifts just to show-off is bad.

# 22. Describe an occasion when you got positive feedback for work that you did

Or Describe a time when someone gave you positive advice/suggestion about your work/study

You should say

- What you did?
- When was it
- Why you got positive feedback?
- How you felt about it?

- There are many situations we come across in life when we help others or take help from others.
- I would like to talk about one such situation, when I helped others and received appreciation for it.
- It was when my neighbour's daughter needed help with her computer exam.
- She knows that I have good knowledge about computers and programming.
- She needed help with the basics of using computers.
- I agreed to give her lessons for one hour every day till her exams
- I taught her the theory and helped with the practical aspect too.
- She scored really well in her computer exam
- She and her family thanked me for helping her.
- They invited my family and me over for dinner at their house.
- They praised me a lot in front of my parents.
- My parents were very proud of me.
- I felt an immense sense of satisfaction that day as I was able to help someone achieve their goals.
- That day I realised that giving help gives more satisfaction than receiving help.
- We have developed even stronger bonds with our neighbours after this incident.
- We had to go out of station for few days. Our neighbours took care of our pet Bruno.

( Another idea)

- There are many situations we come across in life when we help others or take help from others.
- I would like to talk about one such situation, when I helped others and received appreciation for it.
- It so happened that I was going to Ludhiana last month to attend a wedding.
- On the way there is a petrol pump.
- We saw that a lady was lying on the side and there was a lot of blood from her head.
- This accident had just happened 2 minutes before.
- She and her husband were on a scooter and as they were coming out of the petrol pump a speeding car hit them and sped away.
- We parked our car on the side and came out to see if we could help.
- Her husband had minor injuries but she was in a bad shape.
- We immediately called 108 for help.

- It is the number of the free ambulance run by the government.
- Within fifteen minutes the ambulance was there.
- We did not move the lady because it could aggravate her injury.
- She was breathing properly but had a lot of pain.
- There was a first aid team headed by a doctor in the ambulance.
- The ambulance people picked her very carefully on a stretcher and immediately rushed her to Phillaur Civil Hospital.
- We took the number of other relatives of the patient from her husband and called them.
- Actually he was also very shocked because of his wife's condition.
- We took him to the Phillaur hospital in our car.
- Only after they were settled, we moved on.
- A few days later the person called to thank us and praised us a lot.
- He said that because of our timely help his wife was doing fine now.

Follow-ups

1. Do you like helping others?

Yes, I like helping others. I feel very happy when I can be of any help to anyone. Whenever any person comes to me for help, I do my best to help that person

2. In your view should children be taught to help others?

Yes, children student should be taught to help others. They should be made to realize that if today they will help others, then tomorrow they will get help if they need help.

3. How can we encourage children to help others?

We can encourage children to help others by setting an example. If they see their elders helping others they will automatically learn to help others.

4. Do you think people are less willing to help others these days compared to the past?

Yes, I think so. Today's life is very fast. People have become workaholics. They have become self centered. They have no time to help others.

5. Do people trust others as much as they used to in the past?

No, I do not think so. My parents and grandparents tell me that life was simpler and slower in the past. People trusted each other. Today, it is very difficult to find people whom you can trust.

6. How do people in your community help one another?

People in my community help each other in whatever way they can. Some people help by giving money and some people help by giving their time.

7. How do students such as high school students help each other?

Students help each other by sharing notes. Some help each other by sharing their conveyance.

8. How can charitable organizations help people?

Charitable organizations help people in many ways. They help by giving money or by teaching people some skills which can help them to earn a livelihood. For example, they open free sewing schools and free computer education centres.

9. What are some examples of such organizations in your country?
Being humane is one organization run by Salman Khan. Then there are the Jaycees, The Lions and the Rotary club.

10. What do you think are the benefits of having unpaid volunteer workers?
There are many benefits of having unpaid volunteer workers. Even with very little amount of funding a lot of people can be helped.

11. How do you think the volunteers themselves benefit?
Volunteers themselves benefit in many ways. If today they help for free, then tomorrow they can get a paid job from the same network. They also will get an opportunity to sharpen their practical skills.

12. Should professionals be hired rather than using volunteer workers?
It depends on the work. For example, if free eye surgeries have to be done then it is better to hire professionals. Otherwise voluntary workers can serve the purpose.www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS

13. Do you think international aid, for example from my national government to another is important?
Yes, I think it is very important. It develops good relations between countries. But I think instead of giving direct financial aid, the wealthy countries should aim to provide jobs and other facilities to the poor countries.

14. Can you give examples of international aid?

Pulse Polio is an example of international aid by the Rotary international club to eradicate polio from all over the world.

# 23. Describe a quiet place you like to spend your time in

- Where it is
- How you knew it
- How often you go there
- What you do there
- And explain why you like the place

- It is very difficult to find quiet places in the fast-paced life of today.
- However, I would like to talk about a place where I go quite often and I find great peace there.
- The place I am referring to is a Sikh temple in my hometown, Gurdwara Sukhchainana Sahib.
- I go there once a week, sometimes with family and sometimes with friends.
- Sometimes we walk to the gurdwara, and sometimes we go by car. It is about 3 km from my home.
- It is away from the main road, so it is very quiet there.
- Whenever I go there, I do circumambulation of the holy book inside the main hall, and pay obeisance to the almighty.
- There is a well-maintained fishpond in the gurdwara, which has many species of fish.
- I just sit on the steps of the pond and listen to the holy chants going on all the time there.
- It gives me great peace of mind. makk@r|eLtS
- Sometimes I take some bread from home and feed the fish.
- There are two catfish among the other many, who seem to be talking to me.
- I know it is all my imagination, but I love it over there.
- I feel that the tempo of life has slowed down a bit.
- It is so relaxing to watch the movements of the fish in the water.
- This activity takes away all the physical and mental tiredness away from my body.
- I feel very light-hearted after that.
- Even though there is always a great rush in this temple, yet one can find peace and quiet over there.
- Sometimes, I offer voluntary services in the community kitchen over there.
- Free food is offered to one and all in the community kitchen and this service is round the clock.
- I generally go there on weekends and spend a good two hours over there.

**Follow-ups**

1. Is it hard to find quiet places in cities?
   Yes, it's very hard to find quiet places in cities nowadays because of increasing urbanization and cars on the street. I think that's one of the major reasons people go on vacations. Unfortunately, tourist spots are even more crowded.

2. Why is it quieter in the countryside?
   The main reason is the lack of traffic and industries in cities. Moreover, there is a lot of greenery which absorbs noise rather than reflecting it.

3. Why do people go to quiet places?
   I think the main reason is so that can think peacefully and concentrate on their work. Noise is distracting and it also reduces our efficiency.

1. Compared with young people, do old people prefer to live in quiet places?
   I think both the old and young prefer quiet places but young people cannot enjoy the luxury of living in quiet places like the countryside as they cannot get good jobs there.

4. Why do some people not like quiet places?
   Some people do not like quiet places because they want fun and frolic all around them. They want activity and noise all around them.

5. Do you know other quiet places?
   There are many quiet places in the countryside. Many of my friends live in villages. Whenever I go to their homes, there is no noise of traffic, and you can hear the chirping of the birds and the rustling of leaves, which is very soothing to the ears.

6. Do you need a quiet place when you are working?
   Yes, I do appreciate a quiet place when I'm working, but unfortunately, it is not always possible. So I've got used to some amount of noise around me.

7. Why do people like to spend time in quiet places?
   People like to spend time in quiet places because sometimes they want to be with themselves, then they go to temples or quiet places, and feel relieved of their stress.

8. Do you know anyone who likes noise?
   I have many friends who like listening to loud music. They say that it kills the background noise of the vehicle

# 24. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country

- You should say:
- Who this person is
- What he/she has done
- Why he/she is popular
- And explain how you feel about this person

- I belive that India is a land of celeberties.
- We have the second largest population in the world, so we have many popular people as well.
- Most of the popular people in India are either movie actors, cricketers or politicians.
- Today I would like to talk about a sportsperson who has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
- His name is Virat Kohli and he is a cricketer.
- He plays as a right handed batsman
- He is just 33 years old and also one of the greatest players of Indian Cricket team.
- He is the lead batsman in all the three formats of the game i.e. One Day Internationals, Test Cricket and Twenty Twenty matches
- He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
- One of his greatest achievements was leading Indian Under 19 team to victory in World cup tournament
- He Debuted (note the pronunciation - debued) for India when he was only 19 years of age and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
- Currently he has the second highest number of International centuries in the game, just behind the legendary Sachin Tendulkar
- From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game.
- I feel that he is the perfect example of the saying that hard work is the key to success.
- One thing that a lot of people don't know about Kohli is that he lost his father while playing a test match for his state team but he still continued to bat and only after he had saved his team from losing, he went for the cremation of his father.
- Apart from sports, ViratKohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
- Few years back he got married to famous Bollywood Actress Anushka Sharma.
- They got married in Italy and it was one of the biggest weddings of year 2017.
- I wish that he will win the world cup for India in 2023 and lead India to number one spot in all formats of the game

Follow ups

1. What are the qualities of being popular?

A popular person is one who is a people's person. He should be friendly and approachable by people. He should be helpful and empathetic. He should be a good listener and try to lead by example.

2. Do you know any popular star who likes helping other people?

Many celebs are attached to some charity organisations or are running their own NGOs. Salman Khan has his charity "Being Human', which is doing a lot for Charity.

3. Do you think children should imitate their idols?

It is not a question of whether they should. We have to realise that they will always imitate. So, the onus is on the celebs to be good role models and do what is good to be imitated.

4. What influence do popular stars have on teenagers?

Teenagers want to be like their favourite celebs. They take them as their idol. They are influenced in both good and bad ways. If their popular star is endorsing any product then teenagers blindly want to buy that product even if they don't need it. If their popular star is doing something good, such as helping the poor, teenagers also go out and do the same.

5. Do you think popular stars have more freedom or less freedom?

I think popular stars have to lead a life, which is open to public. They cannot be themselves and enjoy life like commoners can. In that respect, their freedom is restricted.

# 25. Describe a time when you helped a child

You should say:

- When it was
- How you helped him/her
- Why you helped him/her
- And how you felt about it

- Helping others is a very good thing.
- I have given and received help many times.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation, when I helped a kid in my neighbourhood.
- When I was in 12th, my neighbor's son, Rahul, suffered a sprain in his ankle while playing football in the school.
- He was advised strict bed rest for three weeks.
- Rahul studied in my school only and was in 7$^{th}$ Standard at that time.
- The final exams at our school were about to start in few weeks, near and Rahul's mother was very worried that he would fail this time if he did not attend school.
- So, I decided to help him as much as I could.
- Every day after school, I would go to his house and teach him Maths, Science and English
- His mother was so happy with my efforts that she would prepare nice shakes or something to eat for me everyday.
- Perhaps, that was her way of thanking me.
- I used to reach home very late, but when I told the reason, my parents were OK with it.
- Then the exams came, and Rahul and I both scored above 80% marks.
- I realised that in helping him, I had helped myself even more because when I taught him these subjects it helped me to clear my fundamentals, and I was able to score good in my exams.
- After this incident, Rahul and I became good friends.
- I have realised that helping others gives much more satisfaction than becoming selfish and looking after one's own interests.

**Follow Ups**

1. Do you like helping others?
   Yes, I do. I love helping others. I have realised it gives a lot of mental satisfaction and happiness.

2. Should parents teach helping others to their children?
   Yes, of course. Parents are responsible for bringing their children into this world, and so it is their duty to make their children into responsible citizens of the future. Parents don't have to do anything special to accomplish this. They just have to lead by example. Children will automatically follow their footsteps. If all citizens are helpful and nice, then the whole world would become a nice place to live in.

3. Do you think nowadays people do more good work as compared to the past?
   I don't think so. Life in the past was simpler and slower. People helped each other a lot. Now, everyone is in the rat race of money and materialism. No one has the time to help others.

4. Will you help others in the future?
   Yes, definitely. I believe that we must do unto others as we want them to do unto us. If I will help others, only then I can expect help from others when I need it.

5. How do you encourage children to help others?
   Nothing special is needed. Children are good observers and copy what their elders are doing. All you have to do is help others and they will automatically follow.

6. How do world social organizations such as Red Cross collect their funds worldwide?
   They do so by advertising their work. They organise activities and involve young people in them. They also take the help of media.

7. Do small non-government organizations always need big organizations' help or can they collect funds themselves?
   No, they do not always need big organisations help. If their projects are small, they can manage on their own, otherwise they can seek help of their bigger counterparts.

8. Do you think people in India should help foreigners who are visiting India and who need help? (Why? / Why not?)
   Definitely, yes. India is known for its hospitality and helpful nature. Guests are treated like Gods. Tourists are our guests. If tourists need help, they should be helped. They will take back happy memories and more and more tourists will flock-in in the future.

9. What is the most important way for a country to help foreigners who are visiting the country?
   Foreigners can be helped by guiding them about our customs and traditions, so that they do not unknowingly hurt anybody's sentiments. They can be helped by providing them good and hygienic food, which suits their taste. They can be helped by not fleecing them when they buy some souvenirs.

10. Many people only look out for themselves and never think about helping others. What do you think of this attitude?
I think such people are very short sighted. They do not thing that if they don't help others they will also be left alone when they need help.

11. Do Indian people help others who need help, such as people in extreme poverty? (How?)
Yes, Indian people help others who are in extreme poverty. Some help directly and some help through charity organisation.

## 26. Describe something that surprised you

You should say:
What it is
How you found out about it
What you did
And explain whether it made you happy

- Life is full of surprises, some good and some bad.
- However, today I would like to talk about a situation which was completely unexpected.
- In my 10th standard, I took part in an Maths Olympiad.
- I am good at maths but I was nowhere near good enough to get a medal in the Olympiad.
- I took part just for getting the participation certificate.
- Anyways, on the day of the Olympiad, I had a school exam as well for which I had to study the whole night.
- The Olympiad was after my school exam from 2 to 5 PM.
- After my school exam, I was so tired that I wanted to skip the competition.
- However, I went for it because my teachers convinced me that I should.
- In that drowsy state, I did what I could.
- It was a multiple choice exam and I barely attempted 40 questions out of 100.
- For the rest of the questions, I just marked a random option as there was no negative marking.
- After a few days, I got a call from the Olympiad Organisers that I had won a Silver medal.
- At first, I thought it was a prank by my friends as they knew what was my state that day.
- After the call, I started thinking which of my friends was to blame and how I would get back at him.
- To be honest, in my mind, I had even formed an idea who it was.
- However, the next day, my class teacher announced that I had won a medal in the competition in the whole exam.
- I was in utter shock.
- Nevertheless, I pretended that I had expected it all along.
- I didn't tell anyone about it for many days.
- But I really loved the attention and respect, I got from my classmates.
- They thought I was a maths wiz.
- However, my happiness slowly transformed to guilt as I felt I didn't deserve it.
- At last, when I shared with my friends that I think I just got lucky with guesswork, they didn't believe me at all.
- They thought I was being humble.

Follow Ups

1. What are some things that made you feel happy?

Small things give me happiness. A pat on my back by my elders makes me happy. Food of my choice makes me happy. Outings with my friends make me happy. If my parents are happy with me, I feel happy.

2. How would you define happiness?

Happiness is a state of mind. Different people have different concepts about happiness. For a nursery student, being able to write 'A' properly can give happiness. A poor person may get happiness if he wins a lottery. A person suffering from cancer can get happiness if a cure is found for his illness. Parents feel happy if their children do well in school.

3. Do you think artistic activities can make people happy?(Why/Why not)

Artistic activities can definitely make people happy. Art is a stress buster. It is a way of expression. It is a way to communicate your inner feelings. Young people feel happy when they release their pent up energy by dance. In a way they sweat out their stress. If stress is out, happiness is in.

4. Do you think people who have more talent are happier than others? (Why/Why not)

Happiness has nothing to do with talent. Those who are talented and those who are not so talented can be equally happy. Singing a song can give equal happiness to a talented singer and a bathroom singer. Talented people can make others happy with their talent.

# 27. Describe an occasion when you lost something

You should say:
What you lost
When and where you lost it
What you did to find it
And explain how you felt about it

- I am a very careless person and I have a bad habit of losing things.
- Today, I am going to talk about the most recent thing I lost- which was a pair of headphones.
- Last month, I travelled to Gangtok with my family for vacations.
- Our flight was at 6 AM and we had to reach the airport at 4 AM for check-in.
- Moreover, the flight was from Delhi airport, which is about 3 hours from my home.
- So, none of us got a proper night's sleep the previous night.
- In fact, I barely slept for 2 hours.
- When we boarded the flight, I was barely able to keep my eyes open.
- As soon as I sat on the seat, I took off my headphones off and kept them in the seat pocket in front of me.
- When I de-boarded, because of my sleepy state, I completely forgot about my headphones and I got off without taking them.
- I remembered about them only when we reached the hotel.
- These headphones were Apple AirPods and they were quite costly.
- I had to try to get them.
- So I called the airline company and told them my flight number and my seat number.
- They told me that the airline had already departed back to Delhi from the airport, but they will ask the ground staff to check for them at the airport.
- I was expecting them to call me, but I got no call back.
- Finally, I called them again the next day and enquired.
- I got the same response that the flight was in transit and they would ask the ground staff to check when it lands.
- My whole vacation got ruined because of this and I wasn't able to enjoy anything.
- In fact, I remained sullen throughout because of it.
- It has been a month since then.
- I didn't get my headphones back and the airline company told me that a customer might have taken them.
- However, the loss made me realise two things.
- First, I really need to be more careful and secondly, I should not materialistic losses spoil our mood.
- I regret losing my headphones but I regret letting it ruin my mood much more than that.

**Follow Up Questions**

1 What kinds of things do people usually lose?

The things people usually lose are the things they carry with them the most like keys, phones, wallets, bags, sunglasses, jewelry, etc.

2 What do people often do when losing things?

People become nervous and frustrated after losing things. They start looking for them in a hurry. It's better to keep calm and try to remember where they could have kept them.

3 Is it an effective way to use rewards to find lost things?

Offering rewards for lost things may be a good incentive but it all depends on kind of lost thing. For example, for something precious and priceless like pets, a reward is a great way to find them. For expensive materialistic things like phones, wallets, jewelry, etc. a reward may not work as well.

4 What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who are not organized and have a lot of clutter usually lose things often. My brother keeps losing his scooter keys as he puts them just about anywhere instead of putting them on their designated spot - the hooks by our entryway.

## 28. Describe a creative person whose work you admire

You should say
- Who he/she is
- How do you know him/her
- What creative things he/she has done
- And explain why you think he or she is creative

- I think every person has some creative ability in him or her
- Some people show creativity in the kitchen,some in their kitchen gardens, some people show their creativity in decorating their house, some people are creative in the drawings or paintings they do, and some show creativity in the way they dress up.
- Here I would like to talk about a creative person who is my best friend Saloni's mother
- Her name is Ramanpreet and she is in her early fifties.
- She's always making something out of waste, things that we throw away.
- Whenever I go to her house she's always making something or the other.
- Saloni tells me that she never sits idle
- She always has a project in her hands
- She has made many things out of waste papers.
- I've seen beautiful decoration pieces made of 3-D origami which her mother has made, and they look spectacular
- I go to my friend's house very often and every time I see something new.
- Last time I went she was making tote bags out of old clothes.
- The tote bag she was making looked superb and was very sturdy
- Her mother told me once that the making tote bags out of old clothes is in fact upcycling old clothes and not recycling old clothes because the tote bags are used almost every day.
- She has gifted many tote bags to her relatives and friends, and everyone uses them every single day
- Now that single use plastics have been banned everyone should get a tote bag while going to the market
- I have also learnt many things from Saloni's mother
- I used to admire Saloni for her creativity but I realise that all the creativity has come from her mother.
- I think Saloni's mother is very creative because she can put just anything at home to use.
- She has made flowerpots from old used bottles and oil cans
- Her whole house is decorated with beautiful things and none of these have been bought from the market
- All these things are the result of her mother's creativity.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think you are a creative person?

Yes, I am a creative person, but all my creativity is for myself only. Every day I creatively mix and match my old dresses and make them look new.
I also like to make pencil sketches out of my imagination and create different characters.

2. Is it good for children to learn arts?

Yes, it is very good for children to learn arts. Arts bring out their creativity and breaks the monotony of tough academic studies. Arts also keep children in touch with their culture and tradition.

3. What kind of jobs require people to be creative? I think all jobs require people to be creative. If people are not creative then their job may become dull and boring after just a few days. If any job has to be done over and over again then some element of creativity has to be added to it. For example, an engineer needs to think of new ways to do things, the plumber needs to learn new things every day to make his work better and simpler, a carpenter needs to learn new ways of doing things that can add grace to his work, a teacher has to bring up innovative methods to teach so that children don't get bored

4. Do you think leaders need to have creative ability?

Yes, I think leaders need to have creative ability. If they are not creative, people then stop following them as they would appear boring to them, but if they add creativity to their work, to their talk, to the way they do things, then they will keep having followers.

# 29. Describe a difficult decision that you once made.

You should say
- What the decision was
- When you made the decision
- How long did it take you to make the decision
- And explain why it was a difficult decision to make.

- I think each decision is difficult in its own way because we gain something and lose something when we make any decision.
- And in today's world, I think making decisions is all the more difficult because of the increasing number of choices.
- One of the most crucial and difficult decisions of my life was when I had to decide which stream to opt for during my senior secondary education.
- I made the decision around three years ago after graduating from high school.
- It took me nearly one month to make the decision.
- I was confused because I didn't know what each stream entailed.
- During childhood, I never had a fixed dream job like others.
- Somedays, I wanted to become a doctor, then there was a phase I wanted to become an astronaut.
- There was also a time, I wanted to become an actor.
- Some of my close friends were taking non-medical.
- So, I was also afraid that if I opted for some other stream, I would lose my friends.
- Every person I asked for advice gave me a different perspective.
- That was also a mistake I made, I asked too many people.
- Now, when I ask for advice, I only ask a few of my friends and my parents.
- Ultimately, my parents helped me make the decision.
- They asked me to take a 2 day exam, which tested my aptitude for different fields.
- After the test, they told me that I should consider only two things, my gut feeling and the results of the test.
- I should ignore everyone else's advice and after making the decision, I should not regret the decision.
- Ultimately, I opted for commerce, and I am really glad that I made that choice.

**Follow-ups**

1. What decisions do people generally make in their daily life?
We are always making decisions in our life. People make decisions about small things like what to eat, what to wear, when to do something, and what to watch. Our whole life is nothing but the millions of decisions we take every day.

2. Which is easier, making a decision by oneself or making a decision after a group discussion?
It is definitely easier to make a decision after a group discussion because we have the advantage of knowing different perspectives on the issue. However, I also believe that we should not get influenced by others and listen to our gut feeling when finally making the decision.

3. Why are many young people unwilling to listen to their parent's advice?
I think many young people think that their parent's thinking might be outdated for today's time. Also, in general, young people by nature have a problem listening to figures of authority.

4. Why do middle-aged people tend to second guess their decision?
I think second guessing has nothing to do with age. We all tend to second guess our decisions when it's a difficult decision and when we are not confident about the decision. I think the best way to avoid second guessing or rethinking the decision is to limit the choices and discuss it with close friends and family members.

# 30. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired

- You should say:
- What it is
- How it was broken
- How you got it repaired
- And how you felt about it

- Nowadays, I normally buy a newer model rather than getting old things repaired.
- However, recently our washing machine broke down and as it was under warranty, we decided to get it repaired.
- The machine just stopped working.
- When we switched it, the lights didn't come on.
- At first, we thought that there might be a problem with the socket.
- However, when we plugged another electronic device into the socket it worked.
- That's when we knew the machine was broken for sure.
- I am not sure of the reason but I think it was voltage fluctuation.
- It rained pretty heavily and due to the rain, there was a voltage fluctuation in our area.
- The fluctuation probably caused burned one of the electronic circuits in the machine.
- We had purchased the machine just a few months before that incident, so it was under warranty.
- We called the company and they scheduled a technician visit to our house.
- The repairman told us that the main circuit was burnt, but he was also not sure what caused that.
- He said that the part was made to order, so ordered the part and told us that when he receives the part, he will come again and replace it.
- I thought it would be quick but it took a whole week.
- Due to corona, there were shipment delays.
- Electronic equipments do break down.
- So, it wasn't a big deal.
- But the time we had to wait to get it repaired was much more than we had anticipated.
- The repairman had warned us that it might take some time, but even he didn't think it would take a whole week.
- The laundry just piled up and we just waited.
- However, one good thing that happened was that I took out some clothes that I hadn't worn in a long time.
- My favourite clothes were sitting in the laundry and I had no option.
- Two days after the repairman came and fixed it, we got an apology email from the company.
- We all really appreciated that. I don't think the company was at fault and yet they apologised.
- **All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. Are IT-related jobs valued more by society?**
I don't think they are valued more or less than other jobs. But yes the significance of IT jobs has increased in recent years as our dependence on technology has increased.

**2. Is the quality of products worse than before?**
I definitely think the quality has fallen in recent years. This is based on my personal experience. The first refrigerator my parents bought still works fine but the ones we bought after that broke down after three-four years and this is true for nearly every electronic product. I think the technology is becoming more and more complex but that has taken a toll on product durability.

**3. What kinds of things do people like to repair by themselves?**
I think YouTube and Google have made it possible to repair anything and everything. Recently my mom fixed her sewing machine by watching a YouTube video. I have fixed my mobile phone and laptop many a times by just searching on google.

**4. Why do people like to get their mobile phones repaired in specialised stores?**
I think the main reason is that they don't want to void the phone's warranty. I think most companies mention that if the phone is opened by non-registered technician or store, the warranty would not be applicable. I think it is a tactic by companies to ensure that they can charge people heavily for parts, which can be repaired cheaply.

# 31. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved

- You should say:
- What it is
- Why you haven't achieved it
- What you did
- And how you felt about it

- I have many ambitions in my life.
- But the one ambition that I am working on right now is to go for higher education in Canada.
- Earlier I didn't have any plans to go abroad, but a conversation with a friend who went to Canada changed my opinion.
- He told me about the difference in the quality of education and the work opportunities available there.
- So after completing my senior secondary education, I decided that it would be the best opportunity for me.
- There are two main requisites to get admission in a good Canadian college.
- The first is good grades in senior secondary education.
- My grades are pretty satisfactory. So, I didn't have to worry about that.
- The second is a good score in English language tests like IELTS or TOEFL.
- I learned that Canadian colleges give preference to IELTS and hence I am taking the IELTS exam.
- For the past two-three months, I have been practicing for the exam.
- I ordered the Cambridge books and started my preparation from them.
- There is a lot of free material available on the internet.
- So, I used that to prepare myself.
- I used to practice for about 8 hours every day.
- I used to try to cover every IELTS module twice.
- For listening and reading, I didn't need much help.
- I just practised the test papers and looked at my mistakes after that, so I don't repeat them.
- For speaking and writing, I joined a coaching institute and their teachers helped me a lot.
- I hope to get good bands, so I can move ahead to the next step, which is to apply for an offer letter from a Canadian College.
- I don't think it has been an easy journey.
- English is not my first language and I have had to practise really hard.
- But I hope the fruits of the efforts will definitely be worth the struggle.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1 What ambitions do children usually have?**
Children have many ambitions. The first ambition is mainly about the profession- in childhood, everyone has an ambition to do something noble like becoming a doctor or do something exciting like becoming a pilot or an astronaut. Then, children also have an ambition of earning huge amounts of money.

**2 Why are some people very ambitious in their work?**
I think it's just a part of their nature. They are ambitious because they want to grow and achieve something in their life. They want to be known for their work.

**3 Why don't some people have dreams?**
I think everyone has certain dreams. It's just that some people are too lazy to work for their dreams. On the other hand, there are others who can do anything for their dreams and it shows.

**4 How do people balance work and life?**
I think everyone does it in their own way. My mother switches off her work mobile phone after 5 PM. Some people do it by taking regular breaks when they only focus on their family. I think it is something almost every person tries to do and fails. In recent years, even governments are taking steps like limiting work hours so people are able to do so.

# 32. Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully

- You should say:
- What the event was
- How you prepared for it
- Who helped you to organize it
- And explain why you think it was a successful event

- I love to organise events.
- On July 16th last year, it was my mother's 50 birthday and I wanted to do something special for her.
- However, due to the pandemic, most celebrations were forbidden.
- We were all cooped up inside our houses.
- I decided to give her a surprise online party.
- I asked my sister for advice on how we can make it special.
- We have a large family and we asked every one in the family, all our cousins, uncles, and aunt to record something for my mother.
- It could be anything, there were no restrictions.
- One of my cousins recorded a dance performance, an uncle wrote a beautiful poem, my grandpa sang a beautiful song in Gujrati.
- After receiving all the videos, we combined them into one big video.
- It was not easy though, we had to send reminders and message some of my aunts and uncles again and again.
- Some even sent it one day before the birthday, but they all finally did it.
- Moreover, It was all hard to remind them to keep it a secret.
- We were sure one of our aunts or uncles would spill the beans.
- Thankfully no one did.
- Then, we organised a special get together on zoom for the family.
- This was also hard because some of our relatives live in a different time zone.
- We wanted to choose a time everyone could be available.
- Here we failed to some extent, but some of our relatives couldn't be online at that time.
- The birthday fell on a weekday, so it was just not possible.
- On her birthday, I ordered her favourite- truffle cake.
- And then when everyone joined the zoom meeting, I handed my mom the phone and told her someone wants to wish her a happy birthday.
- She was shocked to see all the family on the meeting.
- Then, she cut the cake, while I held the phone and everyone wished her happy birthday.
- Finally, for the big reveal, we played the video on the TV and recorded her reactions while watching the video and we telecast it on the meeting on a split-screen.
- One screen showing her reactions and the other showing the video.
- My mother had happy tears in her eyes by the end of it all and I think that alone made it a successful event.
- However, others told me it was such wonderfully organised and it was so nice meeting everyone online. Even after the video was over, everyone stayed on the meeting and we kept on talking and discussing everyday life.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1 How can parents help children to be organized?**
I think parents should have a daily schedule for their children. They should also allot every task a fixed amount of time. For example, they can ask them to write each task on the calendar and write how much time they expect to give to it alongside it. Then, there should be rewards and punishments for finishing or not finishing the tasks.

**2 On what occasions do people need to be organized?**
I don't think people need an occasion to be organised. We should try to be organised all the time. When we are organised we tend to save time and do things faster. Also, being organised creates a good impression on others.

**3 Does everything need to be well prepared?**
I think all the important things should be well prepared, but the minor details can be left out. It's like a speech, we prepare the main ideas but we leave some liberty to make some changes with the minor details. Preparing everything in advance would be very exhausting if not impossible.

**4 Do people need others' help when organizing things?**
Well, it depends upon the task. If we are organising a big event, we definitely need help. For example, wedding planners have a whole team of 10-15 members because a single person cannot manage everything. But, if there are small things like a small family get together, I think a person can organise it on their own.

# 33. Describe something you received for free

- You should say:
- What it was
- Who you received it from
- Where you received it
- And how you felt about it

- I have received many free things in my life, but I would like to talk about a free coffee which I got on my birthday.
- When I visit Delhi or Chandigarh I love to visit Starbucks as I love their coffee.
- During one of my first few visits, one of the salespersons in Starbucks told me to get a Starbucks Card as I am a regular coffee drinker.
- She told me that the card was free and there are some amazing perks for regular coffee drinkers.
- I was sceptical at first, as there is no Starbucks in my city and I was wondering how many times would I actually drink one.
- But after some persuasion by the salesgirl, I got one, nonetheless.
- One of the benefits was a free coffee during the birthday month.
- I didn't know this.
- So, by chance, I visited a Starbucks in June, which is my birthday month.
- When I was about to pay, the salesperson asked me if I was due a free coffee because of my birthday month and should he make this order the free one.
- I wasn't expecting it but more than that I didn't ask for it, he offered it.
- I then inquired whether it could be any coffee and if I could make modifications like adding whip cream.
- When he said, I told them to make it a mocha and add whip cream.
- I normally don't make these additions because their coffee is already very expensive.
- I thought there would be no better opportunity to try it.
- So, I went for it.
- I really enjoyed the coffee.
- If I would have paid for it, it would have cost me around Rs 400.
- It wasn't a big amount but it made me so happy like I had won a lottery.
- That day, I got a card made for my mother and my sister as well.
- However, then the salesperson told me that the free birthday month coffee is applicable only when we buy coffee worth Rs 5000 in a year.
- I don't think they will drink so much coffee, but I have already started looking forward to next June and the next free coffee.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1 Do you think people should pay for higher education? Why?**
I definitely think that people should pay for higher education themselves. I think people should only go for higher education when they are really interested. Paying it for ourselves means- we do it only when we really want to. At the same time, I also feel that government should provide scholarships and loans to poor students so that they don't leave education because of money.

**2 Is it good or bad for people to have a free education in the future?**
I think free primary education is good because everyone should get primary education but I think higher education should be paid for by the student themselves. Actually, I don't think it is possible for the government to fund higher education for everyone.

**3 What free gifts do companies usually give to their customers?**
In India, I think companies give small gifts like pens, calendars and cups, etc to customers. They are free gifts for customers but in a way, they are advertising for the company. Then, there are also deals like buy one- get one free, which are technically gifts, but in a way - the prices factor in the free gift such that the company is still in profit.

**4 Why do customers like to receive free gifts from companies?**
I think there is no better feeling than getting something for free. It is just human nature, when we get something for free- we feel lucky. When we buy something, we are always thinking, whether we could have gotten something better for the same price, whether we were cheated, but when we get something for free, we feel like we couldn't get a better deal because what's better than free.

## 34. Describe a famous person that you are interested in

- You should say:
- Who this person is
- How you know about this person
- What sort of life they had before they became famous
- How this person became famous
- And explain why you like this person

- I would like to meet many famous people but here I am going to talk about India's EX Prime Minister Manmohan Singh
  OR
- A person I admire the most is our ex-Prime Minister Manmohan Singh.
- He was born in Gah village, located in Punjab province of Pakistan and was the first Sikh Prime Minister of India.
- He is a dynamic and development-oriented leader.
- He served as a member of the parliament, representing the state of Assam in the Upper House of the Parliament.
- He had been the member of parliament for five consecutive terms.
- The reason why I admire him is that his life shows how an ordinary boy from a deprived(poor) class could reach the highest levels of the nation.
- It is all because of his hard work and determination.
- During his tenure as fiancé minister in the 1990's he opened up India's economy to Foreign investments which helped a lot in India's economic growth
- He is one of the most influential architects of India's socialist economy, and helped it to became a capitalistic one.
- I believe he helped establish India's presence among the developed nations.
- He is also famous for the Indo-US civilian nuclear agreement which gave India access to nuclear fuel and technology.
- His focus on development, eye for detail and efforts to bring a qualitative difference in the lives of the poorest of the poor have made him a popular and respected leader across.
- He is a role model for one and all.
- I would like to meet him and seek his blessings.
- I would like to get his autograph.
- Every country needs people like him to take their nation to the top.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What type of people are famous in your country?**
In my country cricketers very famous, Bollywood stars are very famous and at the same time, some people who have an outstanding achievement or have accomplished something in life become public figures. Most of these people are role models and many people dream of becoming like them. So, people who can attract large crowds become famous in my country.

**2. How do people become famous nowadays?**
People become famous when they have achieved something that other common people have not done so far. Some of the movie stars are very famous because they have a box office hit. Some singers are famous because of their singing talent. Politicians become famous for their oratory skills. There is another category of famous people that become famous among people by their wrong deeds.

**3. What is the difference between people who were famous earlier and who are famous now?**
A few decades ago people were famous who had achieved something or had hit upon an invention. Some people were famous for their sacrifice or for their giving nature for example Mother Teresa. Nowadays many people are famous just because they are children of famous people, their dressing sense or singing talents.

**4. What qualities do famous people have in common**
All the famous people have a public appeal they have a talent or charm that can attract crowds. Some famous people are very intelligent like the famous mathematician Shakuntala Devi. But one thing is sure, a famous person must always be humble and grounded only then he will retain the fame.

**5. What do you think about nepotism amongst the famous people**
Nepotism is a practice to use power to favour their near and dear ones. Recently nepotism debate was ignited in the Bollywood after the death of Sushant Singh Rajput. Basically, nepotism was always present among the famous people because many politicians or celebrities wanted to use their influence and give a platform to their children to achieve success. Even in the ancient times the kings and the Nawabs used to have their near and dear ones on the highchairs So nepotism was always present wherever there was fame

# 35. Describe a toy you liked in your childhood

- You should say:
- What kind of toy it is
- When you received it
- How you played it
- And how you felt about it

- I had many toys in my childhood but here I am going to talk about my electric toy car.
- My father gifted it to me on my 11th birthday.
- I used to spend hours playing with it.
- I was greatly fascinated by it
- It was red in colour
- It worked with four pen torch batteries fixed in a box under the car
- When I switched it on, it would move in all directions
- If there was an obstacle on the way then the car could change directions
- Along with that it had lights, which flickered at times.
- I was so fascinated by this car that I used to finish its batteries very soon.
- I used to show it to my friends with pride.
- None of my other friends had such a beautiful toy car.
- I just loved it when I saw the jealous look in their eyes.
- I remember, once I took it to school in my bag.
- When I came home I got a big spanking from my mother.
- I was very possessive about my car and never used to let anyone touch it.
- Even though I don't play with the car any more I still have it in my room
- Its colour has faded now but it has emotional value for me.
- That is why I have never thought of giving it away to my younger cousins.
- It brings back nostalgic memories of my childhood

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. What is the difference between girls' and boys' toys?
   Traditionally, girls used to like toys like dolls, kitchen sets, fairies, and butterflies. Boys normally preferred aggressive toys like guns, cars, and things to build and things, which make a lot of noise. The other difference was that boys normally picked blue, brown and green. Girls, on the other hand, chose pink with a tinge of purple. These differences have been disappearing over the years.

2. Do you think toys really help in children's development?
   Yes, toys play a big role in children's development. It helps to develop their motor and sensory skills and also their cognitive abilities. At the same time, it also leads to their social development, especially when they play with other children. Children also learn responsibility when parents ask them to properly store their toys.

3. Does modern technology have an influence on children's toys?
   Yes, modern technology has a big influence on toys. Both the type of toys available and the children's preferences for toys have changed over time. Today robots, app controlled cars are more popular. Board games are becoming less and less popular. Simple action figures and dolls have also become much more detailed.

4. Have we lost our hand skills such as sewing?
   Sewing by hand has definitely become a thing of the past. Sewing machines have come up in a big way. But manual sewing machines are still used. These have a hand pedal or a foot pedal. My mother has a fully automatic computerised sewing machine, but she has to operate it herself when she sews.

5. What toys are popular with kids in India today?
   Many types of toys are popular in India. Children like wooden toys and other mechanical toys, but electronic toys are fast gaining popularity.

6. In general, do children today have many toys?
   Yes, they do. When I look at the children around me, I feel that they have too many toys. I never had so many. I think parents, today, are substituting the time they have to spend with children by giving them more and more toys.

7. Do you think playing with electronic toys has a good influence on kids?
   Yes, electronic toys introduce children to technology. They increase the strategy forming skills. They are good, but when children spend too much time on electronic games, they forget everything else and then these become negative.

8. Do you think there are some toys that are only suitable for girls and some that are only suitable for boys?
   Not any more. Gender differences are disappearing fast and boys and girls play with the same type of toys nowadays.

9. Which do you think is better, for children to play with toy alone or with other kids?
   It is definitely better for children to play with other kids. They learn caring and sharing and many

other social skills when they play with others.

10. Do you think parents should encourage their children to share their toys with other kids?
    Yes, definitely. They should encourage their children to share their toys with other children. In this way they will not need to have many toys.

11. How are toys today different to toys of the past?
    Today we have electronic toys, whereas earlier we had wooden toys and plastic toys.

12. How do you think toys will change in the future?
    What the future holds in store for us no one can tell, but as far as I can see, there will be more and more electronic gadgets in the future, which the children will play with as toys.

13. If you were going to give a present to a child, what would you give him?
    I would give a child, a book as a gift. He may not like it at first, but it will shortly develop the habit of reading one day. I believe that books are the best gifts. They remain with that person forever.

14. What kinds of gifts do parents give to their young children?
    Pendants give all sorts of gifts to their children. They know the requirement of their children and give gifts accordingly. Mostly parents give educational gifts, from which the child can learn something in a fun way.

15. Is it good to give children too many presents such as too many toys?
    No it is definitely not good to give a child too many presents. Children do not appreciate the value of toys when they are given too many toys. It also decreases their imagination and creativity. They also do not learn sharing with other children.

16. Some parents don't spend much time with their child but instead give the child gifts as a way to show their love. Do you think this is good enough?
    No I do not think this is good enough. The time been didn't spend with the children is more important then the gifts they give them.

## 36. Describe your experience when you changed your school/college" or Describe an experience about moving to a new school or house

- Why did you change your school/college?
- When was it?
- Was that helpful?
- What were the consequences after that?

- I have been to two schools in my life.
- My primary school was different from my secondary school.
- I have vague remembrances of my primary school as I was too small then.
- Here I would like to talk about my secondary school in which I studied from 6th to 12th class.
- I had to change my school because my father got transferred to a different city and we had to move with him
- My school's name was SD Model Senior Secondary School.
- I vividly remember I was very nervous on the first day.
- This school was much bigger than my primary school.
- I was afraid of getting lost there.
- I was a little bit excited also.
- I just walked inside with the other students and went where they were going.
- I was a new face for them so many of them were staring at me.
- I asked one student about where 6th class was.
- Coincidently she was also in 6th class.
- She took me to her class.
- That was the beginning of my new friendship.
- Her name was Harleen and till today we are the best of friends.
- She made me feel very comfortable.
- All my nervousness vanished.
- We attended the classes before the lunch break and during recess she showed me the whole school.
- I was awed by the infrastructure of the school.
- There were separate labs for physics, chemistry, and computer science.
- There was also a huge library.
- Badminton and volleyball courts were also there.
- The canteen was the most impressive.
- All the teachers were also very nice.
- I studied for 7 years in that school.
- Those were the most memorable years of my life.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Are children better at solving problems than adults?
I don't think that children are better problem solvers as compared to adults because problem-solving requires two things, one is the logical ability and second is experience. Although children might be good at applying new approach or perspective towards the problem, however, they sometimes don't have the experience to solve the problems that they face. Sometimes who can solve it better will also depend on the nature of the problem.

2. If people move frequently, is it better to stay in one house all the time?
I don't think it would be wise to stay at one place if someone moves or gets transferred frequently to different cities or towns. For example, my brother, who is in the Army, gets posted to a new city after every 2 years, he always moves to the new place with his family because if he chooses to opt for a permanent home, then he would have to live away from his wife and children.

3. What are the pros and cons of living in a high-rise building?
I think the advantages that high-rise building offers is the beautiful views and easy access to facilities like gyms, swimming pools shops. On the other hand, the disadvantages include the fire risks and the fact that people have to live in compact spaces because the apartments and rooms in high-rise buildings are comparatively smaller in size.

4. What are the pros and cons of living in an old and new neighborhood?
I think the major difference of living in old and new neighbourhoods is the access to facilities. For example, in old neighbourhoods it is difficult to find parking spaces because during their construction cars were not that popular, whereas the new neighborhoods are much better planned and focus on the challenges that people face today.

# 37. Describe a person you only met once and want to know more about

- You should say:
- Who he/she is
- When you met him/her
- Why do you want to know more about him/her
- And explain how you feel about him/her

- I am a very friendly person and can easily begin a conversation.
- I like to talk to people at work, events, parties, and even on my daily commute.
- I usually forget about people I have met only once, and I am not likely to meet again.
- However, there is one person I remember vividly who I met only once.
- He left quite a mark on me, and I couldn't help thinking about him the next day and for many more weeks.
- I met him on the train while going to my cousin's home in Karnal
- He was sitting next to me and reading a newspaper.
- I was really bored, my phone was discharged, and it was a long journey.
- I asked him if I could borrow the crossword puzzle page from his newspaper.
- He gave me the puzzle page and I worked on it for some time.
- I gave it back to him and he inspected the questions I couldn't answer.
- He started to help me with those questions. He knew everything I couldn't answer.
- I was really impressed and asked him how he knew all that.
- He told me he was a reader and reads every single day – books and newspapers
- We started to talk more, not only was he knowledgeable, but he was also very witty and funny.
- We could hold an actual conversation the entire trip.
- He told me more about himself. His name was Nitin. He was a few years older than me.
- He was from Delhi and had gone to Chandigarh for the weekend.
- Besides reading, he loved to travel in his free time, hike, explore new cities.
- I also have this love for travelling and we exchanged stories about interesting places we had visited.
- He told me he was a computer engineer and had a stressful job.
- However, he made sure to rejuvenate himself by doing things he loved.
- I had just started my first job and had been so inundated with the workload.
- I was having a hard time with work-life balance.
- His words left me feeling happy, motivated and inspired.
- I lost track of time and very soon my station was there.
- I had a short train stop and had to get off quickly.
- I wish we had exchanged contact information.
- It's hard to find people who have such positive energy.
- I would certainly like to know more about Nitin and have him in my life as a friend and a mentor.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1 How do people make friends in India?
People in India make friends by starting conversations, showing interest, smiling, sharing, and helping. This is especially true for the older generation. Young people tend to make friends through social media networks. They have fewer in-person friends and make more friends online.

2 On what occasions do people like to make friends?
People make friends at various events like weddings, birthday parties, etc. People can make friends while travelling and exploring different places, cultures, etc. People can make friends attending hobby classes or join online groups that share their interests.

3 Is it important to have the same hobbies and interests when making friends?
No, it's not important. Common hobbies do bring people together and are especially helpful in the beginning stages of a friendship. However, people can have different interests and still become friends. In fact, it can be exciting to be a friend of a person with totally different interests and do things that you never tried

4 What qualities make true friends?
True friends stick with you during tough times. They are supportive, non-judgmental, and accept you as you are. They give your honest opinion even it's painful to hear. They genuinely love and care for you.

# 38. Describe a resolution you made in the new year

- What is the resolution?
- How will you complete it?
- How you feel about it?
- Why you made this resolution?

- People love to celebrate the new year by going to parties or spending time with family and friends.
- Also, the new year makes people think about the future and how can they make it better than the year before.
- One common way for people to do this is by making New year resolutions.
- It is usually a promise to achieve a new goal or make a change in their life.
- I have also made many new year resolutions in the past, only to break them a few days later.
- But this year I have kept a resolution which I think is more practical and I should be able to achieve it.
- My resolution is about health and fitness.
- For my fitness I have decided that I will do a 5 km walk or run atl east 4 times a week, which is equivalent to 30 minutes of exercise.
- And for my health I have decided to reduce the amount of junk food that I consume and completely eliminate the consumption of carbonated drinks from diet, which I think is the most difficult part of my resolution.
- To track my resolution, I have installed a fitness app on my phone.
- It is called strava.
- This app gives me reminders about the run activities that I need to complete and also tracks my performance.
- I can monitor my heart rate and running speed with the help of this app.
- It also connects me with the people in my neighborhood who are looking for partners to exercise with.
- So far, I have connected with 3 people in my society and we are regularly going for evening walks.
- In fact, sometime we over achieve our weekly goal.
- I made this resolution because I think health is one of the most important aspects of our life and in this modern lifestyle people are often ignoring it.
- Later on, they suffer from many diseases and are not able to enjoy life.
- I feel really good after completing my fitness goals every day, it gives me a sense of accomplishment and also takes the stress away from life.
- Hopefully I will be able to complete my resolution this year.

## 39. Describe a skill that you learned from older people

You should say makkarIELTS

- What the skill is
- Who you learned it from
- How you learned it
- And how you feel about it

- It is true that the younger generation can learn valuable skills and life lessons from older people.
- One skill I learnt is to recycle, reuse and repurpose everything.
- I learned this skill from my incredibly talented grandmother.
- I grew up in a nuclear family with both parents working busy jobs.
- Every year during summer I used to spend two months with my grandparents.
- My grandmother would find imaginative ways to reuse and recycle everything in her home.
- She would never dispose old clothes and would instead sew little pieces together to make curtains, quilts, pillowcases, tablecloths, etc.
- She would recycle glass jars and use them to hold spices, tea, grains, lentils, etc.
- She used newspaper to clean windows and reused aluminum foil to clean pots and pans.
- She made old broken furniture drawers into garden containers. She used fruit and vegetable scraps from her kitchen for compost.
- She would keep me busy with craft activities like making old card boxes into fun toys, cars, and robots.
- I mostly learned everything by observing her and helping her with some of the repurposing projects she did.
- I started to implement her ideas at my house too and as I grew older it became a habit.
- I feel indebted to my grandmother that she taught me these valuable skills.
- Reduce, reuse, and recycling waste is so important in present times.
- Our landfills are filling fast, and recycling is one way to reduce the amount of waste that goes to landfills.
- Global warming and plastic pollution have taken a toll on the planet and people need to take action to stop this damage
- I am so glad that I am doing my part in saving our planet.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What can children learn from their parents?**
Children learn by observing their parents, they are their role models especially during early years. Parents can teach children important life lessons just by modeling good behavior
Respecting others, working hard, positive attitude, eating healthy, saving money, helping the needy are some life lessons children can learn from their parents.

**2. What knowledge can children learn from their grandparents?**
Grandparents have years of wisdom that they love to share with their grandkids. Children can learn about the history and growing up in times totally different from now. It is much more interesting to learn about history from personal grandparent stories than books.
Children can also learn practical skills like sewing, knitting, gardening, baking which parents nowadays either don't know or are too busy to teach.

**3. What kind of help do you think older people need?**
1) Help with chores like laundry, grocery shopping, house cleaning, etc.
2) Having caring family around so they don't feel lonely is also helpful
3) Help with learning new technologies like smartphones
4) Older people need good nutrition and healthy meals to stay fit
5) Regular doctor visits and tests to make sure everything is ok with their health
6) Help with transportation if they can't drive themselves

**4. What skills can young people learn from older people?**
Older people have years of experience and have seen both success and failures. Young people can learn important life lessons from them. For instance, they can learn to appreciate the good times and have the courage to face the bad times. They can learn that family matters the most and making time for loved ones is very important. Elders can teach them the importance of saving money for emergencies and for their retirement.

## 40. Describe a person you follow on social media

You should say:

- Who he/she is
- How do you know him/her
- What he/she posts on social media
- And explain why you follow him/her on social media

- I follow many accounts on social media that post things about topics I am interested in like interior design, yoga, art, etc.
- One account I follow on social media is of Chef Sanjyot Keer.
- He is the founder of Your Food Lab and became very famous for posting cooking videos on Facebook and Youtube.
- I have never been interested in cooking before as I would eat outside or food that my mother would make.
- All I could make by myself was rice, maggi, tea, instant precooked meals, etc.
- During covid time I couldn't go out and started to crave dishes I ate out in restaurants.
- I started to look online for recipes to make those dishes at home.
- On YouTube, I came across a video for making Chili Cheese.
- It's one of my favorite dishes and I used to eat it at least once a week
- The video was short (about 5 minutes) but explained the process really.
- The background music and presentation were very nice.
- The video was for an account called Your Food Lab and the chef in the video was Sanjyot Keer.
- I didn't know anything about him before this, but the reviews were so good that I decided to make this recipe.
- I followed the recipe step by step. It tasted even better than my favorite restaurant.
- My parents tried it and were so surprised that it was homemade and that I had made it.
- I got hooked and started to follow his YouTube account. I even started following him on Facebook and Instagram.
- After some research, I also found out that he was the food producer for TV show Master Chef India season 4 and worked with great chefs like Sanjeev Kapoor and Vikas Khanna
- He posts a lot of recipes on his social media accounts, and I have tried many of them.
- He also goes live on his accounts sometimes, interacts with his fans, and makes recipes live.
- All his posts are mainly about food but sometimes he posts about his family, his parents, his wife, and his team.
- I follow him not only for his recipes but also because I find him to be a very humble, kind, soft-spoken human being. He has a great personality, and it is no wonder that he has so many followers.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What can people do on social media?**
People can use social media to keep in touch with friends and family. People can also follow celebrities and see what's going on in their lives. People can even look for career opportunities on social media. Business owners can advertise their products and increase their sales through social media. People can post videos about their talents like dancing, singing, etc. on social media. People can find new friends and connect with like-minded people on social media. People can learn new skills like cooking, gardening, art on social media.

**2. Do you think older people and younger people will use the same kind of social media software?**
No, younger people prefer the newer Instagram, TikTok, Snapchat platforms. These are new apps, and their short viral videos are very popular among youth. Younger people rapidly adapt to these new apps, use them for a few years, and then may move to something new next whereas older people are still mainly using Facebook, youtube and WhatsApp, etc.

**3. Do older people spend much time on social media?**
Older people have started to use more social media but mainly for keeping in touch with family and friends. Their children are busy with their families and jobs and there is less face-to-face interaction these days. They can get lonely, so they mainly use it for passing the time when they are bored.

**4. Are non-social media like television and newspapers still useful?**
It is true that the popularity of non-social media like TV and newspaper has declined a bit but they are still very useful. Many people in the world don't have internet access and rely on TV and newspapers for news. The older generation also prefers this form of media. Also, TV and newspaper are much more reliable than social media where anyone can post anything. There is a lot of fake news on social media that vulnerable people tend to believe.

# 41. Describe a thing you did to learn another language

You should say
- What language you learned
- What you did
- How it helped you learn the language
- And how you felt about it

- I started learning Spanish recently. I have always wanted to learn a foreign language.
- I feel that knowing a foreign language allows us to understand different people, cultures, and environments
- I have an aunt in California who mentioned that she started learning Spanish.
- I thought she was so lucky to have an institution in her hometown that teaches Spanish.
- But then she told me that she was learning from a mobile app called Duolingo.
- She really loved the app and told me it had short lessons and all you need is 10-15 minutes a day.
- I downloaded the Duolingo app on my phone and a desktop version on my computer.
- I was so impressed with this app and couldn't believe that the basic version was free.
- It had more than 30 languages like German, French, Spanish, Chinese, etc.
- It had a very simple user interface, and it was very easy to create an account and get started.
- I was really confused between learning French and Spanish but decided to go for Spanish.
- Spanish is the fourth most spoken language and is spoken in many countries like Spain, Mexico, South America.
- I also wanted to practice Spanish with my aunt online.
- I started doing lessons in my free time. I would do them on the bus while commuting to my college.
- I would do them while waiting for friends. It was so convenient to have on the go learning.
- One of the beginner lessons was common phrases like Hello - Hola, Good Morning – Buenos Dias, Nice to meet you – mucho gusto. I really liked doing this lesson.
- I also started watching a Spanish show called Money Heist on Netflix to add to my learning.
- Duolingo presented the lessons in a very simple manner. It not only helped me with speaking Spanish but the lessons were designed to help me learn, writing it too.
- Also, it was fun to do as there were rewards for reaching different levels and practicing daily.
- There was also an option to add friends and track each other's progress. I added my aunt and it kept us both motivated to learn.
- I am still learning and still using the app every day. I am so happy and satisfied with my effort so far. I hope to become fluent one day.
- It gives me so much joy when I can completely understand a few lines on a Spanish show or when recognize words in Spanish subtitles.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What difficulties do people face when learning a language?**
One of the challenges is the phonological difference. There are some sounds that exist in one language but not in the other language. Another difficulty is learning the grammar and the sentence structure of the new language.

**2. Do you think language learning is important? Why?**
Yes, I think language learning is important as it develops skills such as communication and cultural awareness. Learning a foreign language also opens all sorts of career opportunities. Learning new languages leads to cognitive development. Bilingual and multilingual children do better in other subjects too.

**3. Which is better, to study alone or to study in a group? Why?**
It is better to study in a group.
1) Students derive energy from being around other students and are motivated to study.
2) Concepts that are hard to grasp by yourself are easier to understand from another person's perspective.
3) People usually procrastinate when studying alone but, in a group, one is accountable and must be present.

**4. What's the best way to learn a language?**
There are many ways to learn a language. There is no one best way. One must do a combination of things to get fluent in a language like practicing daily on language learning apps like Duolingo, watching movies in the foreign language, reading books and newspapers, having a tutor or a native speaker online to practice with, and traveling to those countries.

# 42. Describe a course that impressed you a lot

You should say:
- What the course was about
- Where you took the course
- What you did during the course
- And explain why it impressed you a lot

- I took a photography course last month which really impressed me a lot.
- I have always been interested in photography and I like taking pictures with my smartphone and camera.
- My brother got me a digital SLR camera on my birthday this year.
- I have used a point-and-shoot camera before but never used a DSLR camera.
- It had so many features and a big lens and at first, it looked very daunting.
- I started to take pictures in auto mode but was not able to understand the manual settings.
- My brother advised me to take a digital photography course to get started.
- Ever since the pandemic, the number of online courses has increased globally.
- I was able to find many online courses related to digital photography on websites like Skillshare and Udemy
- I bought the Photography Masterclass course on Udemy. It had a lot of good reviews and was recommended by many students.
- This course had over 25 hours of videos and everything was explained thoroughly with a lot of visual and written examples.
- All the instructors were very knowledgeable and started from the very basics.
- I learnt about aperture, shutter speed, depth of field, lens and camera workings, F-stop, ISO, etc.
- I also learnt to take photographs in different scenarios like landscapes, family portraits, wildlife.
- It helped me understand the importance of lighting in photography and when to use flash vs natural lighting.
- In all, it was very comprehensive, easy to follow along with, and made learning very fun.
- It had activities at the end of every lesson, and I had to put what I had learned into practice.
- It gave me the confidence to take my camera off auto mode and use manual settings.
- I was very impressed with the kind of pictures I was taking by the end of this course.
- I was also able to edit pictures using the techniques I learnt in this course.
- Even the photographs I took with my smartphone were better than before.
- It truly helped me be a better photographer and I will recommend it to anyone who wants to learn photography.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. Why do some people have a better memory?**
The human brain is very complex, and it is very difficult to understand why some people have a better memory than others. Part of the reason can be genetics and some people are just born with better memory. But at the same, I think memory is like a muscle and can be trained. People can use many techniques to train their memories to be better.

**2. Which can help people remember things better, words or photos?**
Yes, images are far more memorable than words. We are all familiar with saying “a picture speaks a thousand words”. Words are hard to remember because they're abstract and our brains can't easily latch onto them. On the other hand, our brains store and recall images much more easily.

**3. Can technology help people remember things better? How?**
I don’t think that technology helps people remember things better. In fact, relying on technology means we don’t need to remember very much. We can just set reminders on our smartphones for everything and get an alert when it’s time to do it. Also, internet has made information about any topic readily available to us. So we don’t feel the need to remember information that can be easily found through search engines like google.

# 43. Describe an interesting song

You should say:

- What the song is
- What story the song tells? / What it is about?
- Whether the song is popular
- And explain why you think it is interesting

- I love music and I love listening to Hindi and Punjabi songs.
- Most of these songs are very meaningful.
- Here I would like to talk about a Punjabi song by a famous Punjabi singer GurdasMaan, which I find very interesting.
- The name of the song is Boot Polishan.
- It is from his album Boot Polishan
- It was released in 2008.
- The song gives the message that work is worship.
- Instead of begging for money a person should work and earn.
- It does not matter if the work is big or small such as polishing shoes of people.
- If a person works and earns, he can always hold his head high.
- I heard this song about two years ago and since then it has become my favourite song.
- Actually Gurdas Mann is my favourite singer.
- He is a multifaceted personality.
- He is a singer, actor, director and a lyricist as well.
- He writes the lyrics of his songs himself.
- He has also acted in many Punjabi movies.
- All my family members also love his songs.
- When we go out anywhere together we play his songs in the car.
- All his songs have good messages.
- He even performs in stage shows.
- He always has his tambourine in his hands when he performs.
- There is a village near my hometown where he comes every year and performs for charity.
- I went there last year.
- It was an electrifying experience.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1 Why are many music competitions popular in India?
India is a land of music and people in India have been practicing music for ages. The reasons why the music competitions are so popular is because they help to identify the best musical talent in the country also it provide an opportunity to the budding musicians to showcase their musical skills.

2 What kinds of music do young people like?
Young people mostly like rap and pop music. They do not like to listen to classical music

3 What kinds of people like traditional music?
Traditional music is mostly liked by the elderly people because they find it soothing and relaxing. Morever they do not like pop or rock music because they feel it is too loud and noisy.

4. Do teenagers and adults enjoy the same kind of songs?
It depends on the personal taste. Generally speaking, teenagers like songs with fast beats and adults like songs with good lyrics and soft music.

5. What are the factors, which make people like a song?
A song should have good lyrics, a good composition, a pleasing voice and a good video to be liked by people.

6. On which occasions do people in your country sing together?
In my country, people sing together on birthday parties, marriages, anniversaries and national holidays like the Independence Day and so on.

7. Which kinds of songs are suitable for children? Why?
I think folk songs are very suitable for children because they keep children connected to their culture and tradition. As it is, today's children are following the global culture and so, they need to be kept in touch with our traditional culture. Folk songs are a good way to connect with our culture.

8 What do old people like to listen to?
Old people like to listen to religious songs, old film songs, and songs with slow beats.

10. How would your grandfather feel if you gave him some hip hop music to listen to
I don't think he will like it. He loves old Hindi film songs.

11. Why do you think old people like old songs?
I think it is so because they feel connected to that time. Such songs bring back nostalgic memories of the past.

12. Why do you think people of different age groups have different favourite songs?
This is because tastes change with age. At a younger age we like faster beat songs. When we grow older, we start liking slow songs, meaningfulordevotional songs.

13. What kinds of music do (small) children in India like to listen to?
Small children like to listen to songs with fast beats on which they can dance, even if they don't understand the lyrics.

14. What are the differences between popular music and the music that (young) children like to listen to?
I don't think there is any difference. Children like the popular music.

15. Why do some people like to play music (= play a musical instrument} in the open?
They do also perhaps because they want to share their art with the people outside, or they want to play music in natural surroundings.

# 44. Describe a special cake you received from others

You should say:
- When it happened
- Where it happened
- Who you got the cake from
- And explain why it's a special cake

- My birthday falls on June 27th.
- During these days, there is summer vacation in Indian schools and most of friends go out to visit their relatives.
- So, I mostly celebrated my birthday with my family, my parents and my sister.
- However, last year because of the pandemic, most of my close friends were home and they gave me surprise party on my birthday.
- And the best part of the party was the cake.
- It was a very well thought of cake.
- The cake was in the shape of the mouth and above it there was a can of Pepsi, with dark chocolate pouring down in the mouth of the cake.
- My friends specially got it custom made.
- Pepsi and Dark chocolate are my favourite things in the world.
- The cake showed me that my friends really thought about me.
- Secondly, it just looked amazing.
- I never thought anyone could make such a cake in my small town.
- So, I couldn't even believe the cake.
- And everything was edible, even the can was made out of cake.
- For ten minutes, everyone was busy taking pictures of the cake.
- Even my friends said that the cake turned out better than they expected.
- But that was just the looks.
- It tasted even better than it looked.
- I don't like sweet food, in fact, I hardly have desserts because of this reason.
- My friends had even made sure that the cake had minimal sugar.
- It was sweet but it was the right amount of sweet.
- And finally, there was a surprise element, the cake had a tinge of coffee.
- Coffee is also one of my favourites and the coffee just uplifted the taste of the dark chocolate even more.
- Overall, it was one of the best birthdays I ever had. It was one of the rare times I was able to celebrate it with my friends and their thoughtfulness with the cake made me realise how lucky I am to have such friends.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What are the differences between special food made in India and other countries?**
I think food is a big part of Indian culture and we love to prepare big feasts on special occasions. I think the difference between special food in India and other countries is that its mostly vegetarian. Secondly, there is high use of spices in Indian food, even some desserts have spices.

**2. Is there any food in your country which is eaten on special occasions or special times?**
Yes, in fact there are so many dishes like that. India is big and diverse country and every region has it own delicacy which is normally tied with a festival or special occasion. For example, Biryani is eaten during Eid in many parts of India like Hyderabad and on Lohri, a special dish made out of mustard leaves called saag is made in Punjab.

**3. Why are some people people willing to spend a lot money on meals on special days?**
I think it's because a lot of family members and relatives are together during these days and having special meals makes such events more memorable. I think festivals in general make us happier and because of the good mood, we don't mind spending a bit extra on the holidays.

**4. Do you think it's good to communicate when eating with your family?**
I think it's one of the best times to communicate with family members. First, when having food, we are in better mood, so we are less likely to get into arguments. In addition, people are free during this time, so the communication can we without any distraction

# 45. Describe an interesting conversation you had with your friend

You should say:

- Who you spoke with
- Where you were
- What the conversation was about
- And explain why you think it was interesting

- Man is a social animal and conversations are a part of life.
- I've had many conversations in my life, but here I would like to talk about a conversation, which influenced me a lot.
- This conversation was with my friend, Suman, who had come from Canada.
- She went to Humber College, Canada two years ago for her higher education.
- She came to our house to pay a visit.
- We chatted with each other for a long time.
- She told me all about her life in Canada.
- I asked her many questions about the education there and about any problems she faced there.
- She told me that the education there is very good.
- They focus on the practical side and teach in a more interesting way.
- She also told me that she worked part time for 20 hours a week during her studies. She managed to earn for her overhead expenses by this.
- She told me that initially she faced many food problems.
- Actually, vegetarian food outlets are not easy to find over there.
- Now she cooks for herself, as everything is available in the Indian stores over there.
- She told me that her education is almost over, and now she is looking for a full time job.
- After that she will be able to apply for PR over there.
- She motivated me to pursue my higher education in Canada.
- She even talked to my parents about it.
- Today, I am in front of you, taking my IELTS, just because of the influence of that conversation.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. When do children normally form their own views?**
I think children start forming their own opinions and views during teenage. Before that their opinions are mostly a reflection of their parents opinions and ideas. During teenage, they start thinking independently and forming their own opinion based on their interactions with friends, teachers and media.

**2 Do children have strong opinions?**
No, I don't think their opinions are very strong. Their opinions change with time as they come across new information. In childhood, most people have idealistic world but as they grow older they learn about the practicalities and their views become more pragmatic.

**3 Should parents request their kids to obey them?**
I think they should encourage their kids to obey them but at the same time I also think they should ask them to speak up and ask questions if they feel that something is wrong.

**4 In what industries do you think communication is a necessary skill?**
I think in today's world, communication is crucial in every sector. But in some sectors like media, education and healthcare it is absolutely necessary. Another sector in which communication is the key is politics. Without good oratory and communication skills, a person cannot excel as a leader.

**5. How do friends communicate with each other?**
Friends communicate with each other in many ways. They communicate face to face, through phone and also through the Internet.

**6. What's the difference between having a conversation with a man and having a conversation with a woman?**
There are no gender differences nowadays. Both, men and women, can talk equally well on any topic they are interested in, be it sports, or politics, or fashion.

**7. Do you think women like to chat more than men?**
I don't think so. Gender has nothing to do with the preference of chatting. It is a matter of individual choice.

8. **When men chat with other men do they usually talk about the same things that women do when they chat with other women?**
The topic of conversation among men or women is a matter of individual taste. Mostly men talk about sports, business and politics. Whereas women talk about fashion and family matters. But then individual variations are always there.

**9. What is the difference between chatting and gossiping?**
Chatting is general talk on various topics, whereas gossiping is talking about other people behind their back. Chatting has a positive connotation, whereas gossiping has a negative connotation.

10. Who do you prefer chatting with - your parents or your friends?
I prefer both equally. I talk to my parents about my day to day's happenings, whereas I discuss studies, sports and movies etc. with friends.

11 Do most people have just a small number of friends, or many friends?
It is very difficult to generalize. Some people have few friends and some like to have a lot of friends. Mostly, face to face friendship is limited to a few close friends, but people have a huge network of online friends these days on Facebook or Whatsapp.

12. How do most people make new friends in your country?
Most people make new friends in schools and colleges, while attending family functions or other social functions or while travelling in public transport.

# 46. Describe a place in a village that you visited

You should say:
- Where it is
- When you visited this place
- What you did there
- And how you feel about this place

Or
Describe an enjoyable experience you had in the countryside
You should say:
- When and where you went
- Who you went with
- What you did there
- And explain why you think it was enjoyable.

- I belong to Phagwara.
- It is a small town, and there are many villages near my hometown.
- My maternal uncle and aunt have a farmhouse in a village near my hometown.
- Their farmhouse is in the centre of lush green farms.
- Last year, they invited us over to stay with them for a few days.
- Their farmhouse is very well maintained, as they have given a portion of it to a family who stays there and looks after it.
- They have maintained a very good kitchen garden, and I remember, the whole week we enjoyed fresh veggies from the garden.
- They had grown aubergines, okra, bottle gourd, broccoli, cauliflower, mint, coriander and green chilly.
- My uncle has retired from the agriculture department, and he knows a lot about organic farming.
- He never sprays any insecticides and pesticides and even prepares compost at home from the kitchen waste.
- Those vegetables tasted different.
- What we eat in the cities has so much spray of insecticides and pesticides that the taste of veggies is different.
- It was so much fun.
- They have 4 dogs, two Pugs and two German Shepherds.
- Every morning, we used to go for long walks in the fields, and the four dogs would walk by our sides without their leashes.
- In the cities, you always have to leash your dog while going for a walk.
- After the walk, we would all eat delicious parathas with butter made by my aunt.
- We played badminton in their courtyard, and sometimes we also played Frisbee.
- The air also seemed fresh and pollution free.
- The atmosphere was so calm and quiet. There was also no noise pollution.
- They have such a peaceful life, with absolutely no hurry and worry.
- I look forward to going and staying with them again this summer.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. **Do young people enjoy living in the countryside?**
   No, most young people don't enjoy living in the countryside. Actually there are fewer facilities in the countryside. The entertainment facilities are also few in the countryside.

2. **Do old people prefer to live in the countryside or in the city?**
   Old people prefer to live in the countryside, because they like the fresh air and the slow life of the villages.

3. **Why do many people move from small towns to big cities?**
   Many people move from small towns to big cities in such a better career options and better facilities for their children.

4. **What' s the difference between living in the countryside and living in the city?**
   There are many differences between the city and countryside people. In cities the people are more educated than the people of countryside because there are better educational facilities in the cities.
   On the other hand people of countryside are more hospitable and friendly. City people have very fast lives because of which they have lost the community spirit and have become self-centered. In villages people have slower lives and know their neighbours and still meet and greet each other. In cities people have become workaholics and going to another person's house without an appointment nowadays is simply not acceptable.

5. **How has life changed in the countryside in your country?**
   Life has changed a lot in the countryside. That is better connectivity with the cities. The villages, which are near the cities, have developed a lot, whereas those, which are in remote areas, are still neglected.

**6 Is there anything special about the villages in India?**

The first thing that comes to mind is that Indian villages are quite big. They are sometimes as big as towns and cities in other countries. Secondly, rural Indian is also synonymous with agriculture as farming is the main profession in most Indian villages.

**7 Why do people want to go to the countryside? What are the advantages of living in the countryside?**

There are many reasons why some prefer the countryside. For some, the main reason is to experience the authentic culture and traditions of the region. For others, it is about enjoying a calm and peace away from the fast-paced city lifestyle. Finally, people also love villages because of the pollution free environment.

**8 What do people usually do when going to a village?**

I think it really depends on the person and his reasons for going to the village. I remember when I used to visit my grandparents in the village, I used to play with dogs, bathe in the tubewell water and enjoy fresh fruits and vegetables. I especially loved eating sugarcane.

**9 Do you think people will live in the village in the future?**

At first, the high rate of urbanisation does make me think that there might be no future for villages. But I also believe that villages are also becoming modern day by day and in the future, there might be no significant difference between cities and villages.

**10 How often do you visit the countryside?**

I used to visit the countryside every summer during childhood. In recent years, I have not visited a village. It's mainly because I don't have any family living in the countryside anymore. My grandparents shifted to the city a few years back and since then I have not visited a village.

**11 Do people prefer to live in the countryside?**

I think people who prefer peace and quiet, do prefer the countryside. However, most people prefer living in cities.

**12 What are the disadvantages of living in the countryside?**

The main drawback of living in villages is that certain facilities are not available in the villages and people have to travel to cities to avail them. Another drawback is that sometimes people in villages have a traditional mindset and might oppose certain things which are considered normal in cities like wearing short clothes.

**13 How do people manage to live without basic infrastructure and the internet?**

I think it is about being used to living in a certain way. People in villages are used to living in a particular way. Thus, they do not feel that not having basic infrastructure and internet is a big thing. Many people don't even use the internet, so they cannot miss not having it.

# 47. Describe a long walk you ever had

- When this happened
- Where you walked
- Who you were with?
- And explain how you felt about this walk?

- I go for a walk every morning, but that is only for about 30-40 minutes.
- Here, I would like to talk about a long walk that I did in December.
- It was a trek of 14 kms, which started from Dharamkot (near Macleodganj) in Himachal and ended at Triund.
- Dharamkot to Triund is 7 kms, so the total trek is 14 kms.
- My cousin had told me about this trek and so I also wanted to do it.
- I went there with four of my friends.
- We drove in our car and stayed at a hotel in Mcleodganj.
- We woke up early the next morning and got ready.
- We wore comfortable clothes and walking shoes for the trek.
- After having breakfast, we drove in our car till Dharamkot.
- From there we started our trek at around 9:00am.
- It was a clear and sunny day.
- We were all very excited and the first 3 kms were covered quickly.
- However, when we reached the halfway point, most of us were very tired.
- We stopped for some refreshments and a break, at a tea stall.
- The view from that tea-stall was mesmerizing and breath-taking.
- Then we resumed our trek and finally, after 4 hours of walking, we reached Triund.
- The view there was spectacular.
- The beauty of the Himalayas awed us.
- There were also some snow-covered areas and we enjoyed playing with the snow.
- We took a lot of pictures there.
- We had delicious lunch there, which was freshly cooked and started the journey back to Dharamkot.
- The trek back didn't take us as long and we were back in Mcleodganj by 6.30pm.
- It was an exhilarating (amazing) experience and we all felt rejuvenated and recharged.
- Whenever we meet, we still reminisce (talk) about that trip and how amazing the experience was.

(Another idea)

- I go for a walk every morning, but that is only for about 30-40 minutes.
- Here, I would like to talk about a long walk that I had.
- It so happened that my friend came to see me last year in December.
- Two years ago she went for her higher studies to Toronto, Canada.
- She had come home for her winter vacation and so she paid me a visit.
- There were some guests in my house, so we went to a park in my neighbourhood, where we could chat without any disturbance.
- It has a track for walking, so we started walking and also chatted with each other
- We had so much to tell each other.
- I wanted to know all about her life in Canada.

- She told me all about her studies and about her stay there.
- She told me that initially she faced a lot of problems, but she sorted them out and now she was very happy there.
- She is a pure vegetarian, and in the beginning she could not find any affordable veg food outlets over there.
- Then she found an Indian store and started cooking for herself.
- She told me that she worked 20 hours a week along with her studies and could manage to earn her overhead expenses.
- She told me about the beautiful places to visit in Toronto.
- She painted a very rosy picture of Canada in my eyes.
- The conversation was so interesting that we both did not realise that we had been walking for two hours.
- She has an I-phone, which has a health app, which tells the miles walked. We had walked 5 miles, which is about 8 kms.
- Surprisingly, we did not feel any tiredness.
- We came home and she talked to my parents about sending me also for higher education to Canada.
- Because of her, my parents have agreed to send me to Canada for higher studies.
- I can never forget this long walk and this conversation, which proved a turning point in my life.
- Before that I had never thought about going abroad for studies.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

**1. What outdoor activities do people like?**

I think mostly people like to go for a run or walk in the park because these activities can be done easily and do not require any monetary investment. But lately, many people have also started cycling especially in my city specially after the covid lock downs. I think people are becoming more conscious about their fitness.

2. What are the differences between the outdoor activities children did in the past and now?

Children used to play simple games like hide and seek, tag and running in the park but nowadays children are more inclined towards professional sports they love to play soccer, cricket or some children go for skating practice.

3. Is leisure important to everyone? why?

Well it is important for everyone to spend some time on entertainment and one should definitely take a break during the day because in today's hectic style the brain definitely deserves some rest. People should spend time rejuvenating so that they can concentrate or focus better on their tasks later on.

4. Do women have more leisure than men?

I don't think Leisure has got anything to do with the gender of a person. It purely depends upon an individual's personality, some people like to work hard whereas others like to spend more time in entertaining themselves. In fact, at my home my mother and father, who are both working, spend an equal amount of time on leisure activities.

## 48. Describe an item of clothing that someone gave you or Describe an important piece of clothing

You should say:

- What the clothing was
- Who gave it to you
- When you got it
- And explain why this person gave you the clothing

- In our life we all give and receive gifts from time to time.
- I have also received many gifts in my life, some of which were items of clothing.
- Here I would like to talk about a traditional suit, which my maternal gave me as a gift on my birthday.
- It is a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery
- It also has a multi-coloured stole to go with it which had a golden lace on all sides
- It is studded with golden beads
- It has a very traditional ethnic touch to it
- It is a very beautiful suit
- The stole is in crinkled silk
- She gave me matching accessories also
- She gave me a golden beaded purse to go with it.
- Whenever I wear the suit, I wear my traditional Punjabi shoes, which match perfectly with the suit.
- When I wear that suit everyone compliments me
- I feel very good when I receive those compliments.
- Actually, my aunt runs her hobby classes of cooking in Chandigarh.
- I stayed with her during my vacations and helped her.
- She could accommodate more number of students because of my help.
- She offered me money, but I refused because I had not helped her for money.
- So she bought this expensive suit for me on my birthday.
- I really like the suit and have worn it on many occasions.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. What kinds of clothes do people wear after work?
   People wear comfortable and casual clothes after work, because usually at work, people have to wear uniforms or formal clothes. Once people come back home, they like to relax and want to be more comfortable.

2. What kind of clothes should people wear at work?
   At work people should wear proper and formal clothes. At some workplaces, uniforms are needed, which gives them an identity and develops a sense of discipline. It also depends on the type of work people do. If someone is working as a gym instructor, he or she cannot wear formal clothes to work. They have to wear sports wear.

3. Do you think students need to wear school uniforms?
   Yes, I think students need to wear school uniforms, as they act as a social leveler/equalizer. Uniforms give an identity to the students and also inculcate a sense of discipline among students. Uniforms are also good for the school's security, as if any miscreants enter the school, they can be easily spotted.

4. Where do Indian people buy clothes?
   Indian people buy clothes from shops and stores in the local markets and in shopping malls. There are many small-scale stores and boutiques that are run from home, from where people shop for clothes. Also, online shopping is very popular in India. There are many popular shopping websites, like Amazon, Flipkart, Snapdeal and so on, from where people buy clothes.

5 Have you ever given clothes to others?
Yes, I have given my clothes many times. In India, it is very common to give clothes to younger siblings and cousins and I have also passed down my clothes to them. My mother also gives our old clothes to our maid.

6 Why do people dress casually in everyday life but dress formally at work?
I think it is because of different priorities. People prioritise comfort in everyday life, while work is about professionalism. So at home, people wear casual clothes like jeans and a t-shirt while at work they dress up in suits.

7 What are the advantages and disadvantages of wearing uniforms at work and school?
I think uniforms are about unity and equality. They symbolise that irrespective of our background, we are all the same when we are working or studying together. On the other hand, uniforms also make life boring and uncomfortable. I remember I used to hate wearing a tie in school days during the summer as they used to make me sweat.

8 Why do people from different countries wear different clothing?
On the contrary, I believe our clothing is becoming more and more similar. In the past, people used to wear traditional clothes and they were different like Japanese people used to wear kimonos. But nowadays, people all over the world prefer to wear t-shirts and jeans.

# 49. Describe a city that you think is very interesting

You should say:
Where it is
What it is famous for
How you knew this city
And explain why you think it is very interesting

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many beautiful cities in India.
- Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountain valleys, where as some are beautiful, because of the beautiful and warm smiles of people.
- Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
- It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
- It is the first planned city of India after independence.
- Chandigarh is the cleanest and the happiest city of India according to two different surveys held in 2010 and 2015.
- It is also the first smoke-free city in the country.
- It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
- The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece out of waste material.
- Sukhna lake, is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for the people to enjoy with their families.
- The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
- The Rose Garden is Asia's largest garden
- The city has 47 sectors.
- Each sector has residential and commercial zones
- The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that most of the time of the day, they are under shade.
- There are huge parking areas inr the commercial zones so that the Parking problems don't create a havoc on the main roads.
- The Parking lanes are as broad as the main roads.
- So, you see, while the city was planned in 1952, it is still the most well planned and beautiful cities of India

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Why do some people like to visit historical places?
People go to historical cities to learn/gain knowledge about the past, the way of life of the people in the past, their culture, their roots, and the architecture.

2. Why do people go to modern city
People visit modern cities for various purposes. Some go for work/business reasons, and some for tourism. Those who travel for pleasure to modern cities is to experience a life, where modern technology is incorporated in every aspect of life and to learn and see how people there are using technology in their daily lives. Singapore is a very good example of such a city, where we can not only experience the modern way of life, but also see how they have used modernization to help preserve and enrich the environment.

3. What are the problems caused by maintaining historical city?
The problems that maintenance of a historical city perhaps can cause are related to the funds required for the restoration and upkeep of the city. Another issue could be the pressure on the resources of that city because of tourism.

4. Do you think having too many tourists is a positive thing for historical attractions?
No, I don't think so. I believe that too many tourists will lead to pollution and also will affect the upkeep of historical sites. Such sites need a lot of care and maintenance and limiting the number of visitors to such sites can help maintain them, prevent damage to such sites, and also sustain tourism.

5. What can we do to stop visitors from damaging historical places?
To prevent the damage to historical places by the visitors to such places many measures can be taken. There should be strict punishments, like high fines for the people who try to cause harm. There should be security personnel employed to ensure that no one tries to damage the historical places and along with that there should be security cameras installed to monitor the activities of the tourists. There can be tourist guides appointed, who also can ensure that no one causes any damage.

6. Do you think too many tourists is a positive thing for historical attractions?
In my opinion having too many tourists has both advantages and disadvantages
Advantages:
   1. It ensures that our history and culture is passed to the future generation
   2. It brings revenue and business for the people of the city where the historical attraction is.

Disadvantages:
   1. Too many tourists can cause damage to the historical attractions

7 What advantages can tourism bring to a city?
The biggest advantage of tourism is on the economy. Tourism, directly and indirectly, creates jobs. In fact, the whole economy of some cities is dependent upon tourism. Tourism also leads to improvement in infrastructure as governments of tourist cities have more tax funds to improve the infrastructure.

8 Why do some young people like to live in cities?

For young people, it is mostly about entertainment facilities. They consider living in villages to be dull, as compared to cities that have malls, multiplexes, dance clubs, and bars. Also, the internet is another reason why youngsters prefer cities. Today, youngsters are addicted to social media, the internet speed in villages is slower.

9 Do most elderly people live in the city or in the countryside?

I think it varies from country to country but in India, most older people still live in villages. Most young people move to cities for better employment and educational opportunities.

10 Do you think well-developed tourism will have negative effects on local people?

Tourism does have certain negative effects on local people. For example, it leads to an increase in traffic, pollution and waste generated. However, I think the government can minimize these negative effects by limiting the number of tourists.

## 50. Describe a rule that you don't like

You should say:

- What it is
- Why you don't like it
- How others feel about the rule
- And explain whether you've followed the rule

- Rules and laws are made to create a peaceful and harmonious society.
- If we all obey the rules and laws then we would all be benefited.
- There are rules everywhere.
- Schools are the first place where children learn about the rules and codes of conduct.
- Every school/college/office has rules, like wearing the prescribed uniform, coming in time, doing tasks on time and so on.
- My school/college/office also has rules about the uniform that we have to wear.
- It was navy blue trouser and white shirt on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
- However, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, we have a totally white uniform.
- All students/colleague and I do not like this rule.
- I think we should follow the developed countries and everyone should be allowed to wear the clothes of their choice and according to one' personality
- Everybody can express their creativity and style by wearing different clothes.
- Uniforms should be for certain professionals only like doctors, lawyers or those in military/police
- At my place, if anyone breaks this rule, and doesn't come in uniform, they are fined.
- The fine for the first offence is 100 Rs but if we break the rule more than twice then the fine goes upto 1000 Rs
- Luckily, I have never broken the rule and have always ensured that my uniform is neat and clean but I still hate this rule.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Why do schools make rules?

Schools make rules to maintain discipline. They are the centres of learning, where children are moulded into responsible adults. We all have to follow rules, imposed by the government, as adults. So, schools start that process of obeying rules in childhood only.

2. What's the importance of obeying law?

Without law, we would be living in utter chaos. There would be crime everywhere and life would be difficult for the common man. For example, if we don't obey traffic rules, we would have many accidents. If there were no property rules, people would make their houses anywhere and the whole city would be unplanned.

3. What can parents and teachers do to help children follow rules?

Parents and teachers can be good role models for children. Children are copycats. If they see their elders following rules, they will do it automatically. Just telling them to do something will not have that much effect.

4. Is it a good thing to break rules sometimes?

It is definitely not good to break rules, but sometimes in case of emergencies, for example, if we have to make way for an ambulance to pass, we may need to break rules. Sometimes, it is a matter of life and death.

5. Why do some people say that rules are made to be broken?

Some people say so because they have a very callous attitude to life. They do not understand the importance of rules. They are lazy and do not care about things.

6. Do you think children should follow all kinds of rules?

Yes, children should follow all kinds of rules. They should be made to understand that rules are for their own betterment. Willingness to follow rules should be instilled in them.

7. Do you think it is necessary for children to wear school uniforms?

Yes, it is important for school children to wear uniforms. Uniform instills a sense of discipline in children. It provides an identity to the school. Uniform is also a social leveler. All rich and poor students came at the same level. Uniform also provides security. If any miscreants come in the school, they can be recognized from afar.

8 What are the rules students should follow at school?

There are many rules that students should follow. To name a few, they should respect their teachers and classmates. They should not damage the school property. They should not cheat and finally, they should be punctual and wear the school uniform.

9 Are the rules at school good or bad? Why?

I think most rules are good. The purpose of rules is to develop children into responsible adults. They teach qualities like discipline and punctuality in them. I think good schooling is the key to a good citizen and rules are a part of good schooling.

10 What rules should children follow at home?

I think every parent sets different rules at home. However, some rules which I think every child should follow are to sleep and get up on time, to respect and listen to parents, to eat the food made by parents on time and to help with household chores like cleaning and taking out the trash, etc.

11 How are people punished when parking at a wrong spot?

I think it really depends. Sometimes, the car gets towed by the traffic authorities and people have to pay a fine. Sometimes, some people puncture the tires if people park in front of their gates. Most times, people just get a warning and are asked not to park there in the future.

# 51. Describe someone you really like to spend time with

You should say:
- Who this person is
- How you knew him/her
- What you usually do together
- And explain why you like to spend time with him/her

- If I had to talk about myself, I would say I am very reserved person and it takes a lot of time to become familiar with strangers.
- However, I love spending time with my family.
- I am very close to both my parents but as we are all working (as they are working and I am studying), its hard for us to spend time together.
- The person I do spend a lot of time together with is my nephew- my sister's child.
- He is nearly five years old.
- He is very special to me.
- There are many reasons for that.
- Firstly, everyone says that he looks like me and secondly, we both like spending time with each other.
- I think the reason for that is we feel very comfortable with each other.
- I get to act like a child around him and I miss being a child.
- He is also like me – very shy with strangers and he is very naughty – just like I was in my childhood.
- So, spending time with him reminds me of my childhood in some ways.
- In my childhood, I was in a hurry to grow up but now I sometimes wish I could reverse time and bring back my childhood.
- There are so many things we do together.
- But something that we really enjoy doing is to play pranks on Deepa, my sister and his mother.
- I think we can do that all day long.
- We also both love eating chocolates, so whenever we can, we try to buy and eat chocolates secretly.
- However, I do get scolded sometimes as I am the adult.
- I also have a dog and so we both like playing with her.
- We love taking her out on walks and feeding her.
- In the evening, I take my nephew to the park and just spend time on the swings there.
- Sometimes, I wish he would always remain a child, but I know that's not going to happen even if I wish for it a million times.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. How many generations usually live together in India?
I think the situation in India is undergoing a change. Earlier joint families were more common and three or four generations used to live together. On the other hand, nowadays nuclear families are more common with maximum of two generations living together.

2. Is it important to visit family members?
Yes, it is really important to meet family regularly. I think family defines us and family is what supports us and stands with us in bad times. However, I think this selfless bond only stays if we remain in contact with each other.

3. What are the values of family in your country?
The think the main values of family in India are respect for elders and prioritizing the needs of the family over our individual needs. That is why, in India we think in we rather in I, for example we own a house, we own this car.

4. Why is family bonding necessary for happiness in life?
Family bonding is necessary for happiness because it gives us secure. I mean it makes us feel that we are not alone, there is someone behind us.

5. Do you think the support from a friend is different from the support from a family member?
I think certainly. There is an element of selflessness in family relationships, which I feel is missing when it comes to support from friends. Also, it doesn't create a burden. What I mean is we do take help from friends but then it also makes us feel that we have to repay it. This feeling doesn't come in the case of family.

6 What kinds of people are easy to get along with?
I think people who are friendly and outgoing are easy to get along with. I think most of my friends are calm and accommodating. For example, when there is a change in the plan due to an emergency, they understand rather than complain. I think we are able to get along with people with whom we don't have to be formal.

7 How do leaders get along with their subordinates?
I think it really depends upon on the type of leader. Some people are formal and try to have a formal relationship with their subordinates both at the office and outside. Others are too friendly and have a very casual and friendly relationship and there are others who are formal while at work, but outside the office they interact with them like friends.

8 Do people have time for themselves nowadays?
I think it depends on whether people are self-employed or working for someone. In self-employment, a person can have as much time for themselves as they want. When working for someone, it depends upon the job but many people are forced to work for long hours and people find it difficult to find time for themselves.

9 Do you like talking with older people? Why?

I can't say I like talking to every old person but I do like talking to my maternal grandfather. He has a lot of stories and I love listening to him tell his stories about the past. He has taught me many valuable lessons through his stories.

## 52. Describe a time you visited a new place

You should say:

- Where the new place is
- When you went there
- Why you went there
- And explain how you feel about the place

- There are many public buildings and historical places, which I have visited in my life.
- Here, I would like to talk about the Statue of Unity in the Narmada district of Gujarat.
- It is a colossal statue of Sardar Vallabhai Patel, who was the first Home Minister of Independent India.
- His expression, posture and pose show the confidence and the iron-will of this great person.
- Recently I had an opportunity to visit this architectural marvel.
- This statue can withstand winds of 180 km/hour and can resist earthquake of 6.5 on the Richter scale.
- I came to know about it from the news channels on TV.
- It was on all news channels in January 2019.
- This Statue of Unity was first open to public on 3rd Jan 2019
- It is the world's tallest statue.
- It was built in just 33 months.
- It is made of bronze and is about 600 feet tall.
- I visited this place with my family, and I really enjoyed a lot with them.
- We visited this place in December last year.
- I had read a lot about it on the internet.
- Apart from the statue there are several other things here which are worth seeing.
- The ticket is Rs. 350/- per head.
- It includes the entry to the observation deck, valley of flowers, the Sardar Patel Memorial, museum and audio-visual Gallery, the statue of Unity site and the Narmada River.
- More than 2 million people have visited the statue already.
- It has become a major tourist attraction of India.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. What measures should be taken to deal with damage on public facilities?
   First of all, people should themselves be aware that if they use these facilities nicely only then they will be able to use them for a long time. Otherwise, the facilities may be destroyed. The government should appoint people for the maintenance of these facilities. Another thing that can be done is that a very small fee should be charged for these facilities. That money could be used for the maintenance of these places.

2. What are the differences between old facilities and new facilities?
   Old facilities are like parks and libraries. New facilities are gyms and leisure places.

3. What facilities do young people and old people like in your country?
   Young people like gyms and leisure centres. Old people like parks, health centres and libraries.

4. What is the difference between facilities in the countryside and the ones in the cities?
   In the countryside the facilities are related to education and health. In the cities there are many entertainment facilities also.

5 Which do you prefer, living in a city or only visiting it as a tourist?
If given an option, I would choose to live in the city rather than just visiting as a tourist, because in this way I would be able to learn more about the culture of the city where I am visiting, and also get to know how people over there live what their food preferences are. I will be able ti understand them in a much more better way.

6 How do young children react when they go to school for the first time?
I think most of the young children feel scared when they go to the school for the first time because they are going to a new place which is full of strangers. Also, it is tough for them to stay in a new place on their own without the parents for a long time.

7 How do young and old people react differently to new things?
I believe the young are more excited whenever they get any new product as compared to the old because for young, everything that they get, they think of many possibilities in which they can use that product. As for old people they feel that they have had seen much in life, so the novelty of new items does not excite them as much as the young.

8 Why do some people want to go to college far away from home?
I think there are two main reasons why young people want to go to college in a different city. First reason would be that the choice of subjects they want to study are not available in the college in their hometown or if they want to study in a prestigious college or university which may be located in a different country or a city. Another reason could be that they want to explore life in a different city or a country, and they want to be independent.

## 53. Describe a house or an apartment you would like to live in

You should say:
What it is like
Where it would be
Why you would like to live in this house/apartment
And how you feel about this house/apartment

Sample answer (For those who live in villages)

- Presently, I live in a village.
- My house is very big and has many rooms and open space in the front and back.
- But, for every small requirement, we have to rush to the village.
- My dream home would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city as well as be able to enjoy the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village
- I would not like to live in a big house.
- Big houses are difficult to maintain.
- My house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.
- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilly and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilisers, such as homemades compost from the kitchen waste.
- I would not use any insecticides and pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well lit and airy.
- The bathrooms and kitchen would have the latest fittings.
- I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would like to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house.
- I would keep it spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

Sample answer (For those who live in cities)

- Presently, I live in a city.
- My house is not very big but has three bedrooms and some open space in the front and back.
- But, it is a very noisy and congested area.
- My dream house would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city as well as be able to enjoy the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village
- I would not like to live in a big house.
- Big houses are difficult to maintain.
- My house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.

- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilly and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilisers, such as homemade compost from the kitchen waste.
- I would not use any insecticides and pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well lit and airy.
- The bathrooms and kitchen would have the latest fittings.
- I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would like to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house.
- I would keep it spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Do most Indian people live in an apartment or house?

I think it depends on the region they are living in. In most of the big cities, like the metropolitan cities, people live in apartments, as there is a scarcity of land in such places and to accommodate the ever-increasing population, there are more and more apartment buildings being built. However, in the small cities, towns and the countryside, we can find people mostly living in houses, rather than apartments.

2. Do young people in your country like to live with their parents or by themselves?

In my country, young people like to live with their parents, unless they have to move to another city or country, for higher education or for better career prospects. It's a part of the Indian culture for children to live with their parents.

3. Would you live in a foreign country in the future?

Yes, definitely. I would like to live in a foreign country in the future. I plan to pursue my education abroad. I think there are better education facilities and better job opportunities in developed countries.

4. How is modern home design in your country different to that of the past?

The modern home design is very different to that of the past, in my country. The material being used now in the construction of houses if much advanced, like weather proof paints, insulated walls, soundproof windows, etc. The design of the modern houses is according to the space available. There is better utilization of space in the modern home designs. The homes in the past used to be more spacious and not equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and equipment, like washing machine, microwave, dishwashers & so on.

5. In your country what type of home do most people live in?

India is a vast and diverse country. People live in different types of houses, depending on the region and the climate in that region. For example, in the eastern parts of India, houses made from bamboo are very common. In regions where there is snowfall, sloped houses are common. In plain areas, people design their houses, as per the area and space available.

6 What kinds of apartments are the most popular?

I think high-rise apartments are more popular these days simply because they are more affordable and people can get many facilities such as, gymnasium, swimming pools and grocery shops within

these apartment complexes. Also, some people like to live in high-rise buildings because of the views that they get from the top floors of the building.

7 What are the differences between houses that young people and old people like?
Again, I believe that the young generation nowadays prefers to live in high-rise apartments with compact spaces, which are easier to manage, and are also affordable. However, the old people prefer conventional houses with large outdoor space.

8 What are the differences between apartments and houses?
I think there are many differences between houses and apartments houses. First, the houses are much costlier, and peopl can design your house according to their preferences, the architecture can be customized and it offers more space to an individual, if you buy a bigger house. Whereas, the apartments are less costlier, and also they do not offer a lot of space or a chance for customization.

9 Do people usually rent or buy a house? Why?
If given an option I think most of the people would love to buy a house, however, in my country most of the people have to rent the houses simply because of the socio economic gap that exists. People cannot simply afford to buy house in my country because they do not have the large sums of money needed to buy a house.

# 54. Describe a person who contributes to the society

You should say:
Who this person is
How you knew him/her
What type of work he/she does
And explain why you think he/she contributes to the society

- We live in a world which is full of people with different nature and attitudes.
- Some individuals find joy in achieving success whereas some find bliss in helping others.
- Today, I would like to talk about one such person whose life motto is to help others and fight for human rights.
- His name is Prabloch Singh.
- He is in his early thirties and is tall and handsome.
- He has done his graduation in Computers and works with an IT company.
- But after his work hours, he takes the role of a super hero where his mission is to help as many people as possible.
- He is also the founder of a human rights organisation called Middle Finger Protests.
- His journey for human rights and causes started when he was very young.
- He helped in bringing justice for the family of an air hostess who was murdered in a bar by an influential person.
- Even though he got many threats to his life, he continued his protests to fight for the justice
- His role was also picturized in a movie called No one Killed Jessica.
- Similarly, he has led various other protests to bring justice to other victims.
- He also does a lot of charity and social work for people by organizing free food stalls and distributing clothes to the needy.
- He has been awarded at national and International level for his contribution to humanitarian causes.
- He has also represented India as an ambassador for Human Rights at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.
- The best thing about him is that he is not afraid of fighting for the right cause, even if he has to make a lot of sacrifices.
- He is an inspiration for today's generation.
- When I talk about him, I feel motivated that I should also give back to the society.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Do people nowadays help others more than in the past?
   There have been helpful people in every era and they use the means they can to help others in need. I believe that people have more means to help other people anywhere in the world because of technology. That was not possible in the past.

2. Who should teach children to help others? Parents or teachers?
   Both parents and teachers share the responsibility to ensure that the children learn to help others. Parents should be role models for their and teachers can have lessons and activities in schools to inculcate/imbibe this value/virtue in children.

3. In what kind of professions do people help others more?
   I think in all professions people help other directly or indirectly through their products and services. However, those working in the social/community service fields, like NGOs working to promote child education, women empowerment, and other such social issues, help others more.

4. Why are some people willing to help others?
   People who are empathetic, sensitive, and compassionate are more willing to help others. These values are what they have seen and learned from their parents, teachers and other people around them while they are growing up.

5 What jobs are well-paid?
Mostly jobs that require a degree and have higher educational requirements pay well. So, doctors, lawyers, engineers, scientists have high salaries. Also, with the boom in technology jobs in artificial intelligence, data storage, cloud computing, network security have grown and these jobs also pay very well.

6 What are the impacts of the epidemic on the work environment?
Epidemic has normalized remote work. Employees have been forced to work from home and companies have embraced this change. People have had the same or better productivity working from homes. Many companies are permanently shifting towards hybrid working conditions where people can work both remotely and in office.

7 Do you think younger people should be lower paid than older people?
I don't think younger people should be paid less than older people especially if they are doing the same kind of work. Older people do have more experience, but young people bring new ideas and technologies to the table.

## 55. Describe a story someone told you and you remember

You should say:
What the story was about
Who told you this story
Why you remember it
And how you feel about it

- I have heard many stories in my life.
- I believe that storytelling is an art as old as civilization itself.
- My grandmother used to tell me stories every night at bedtime.
- All her stories were fun to hear
- Some stories were fairy tales, some of princes and princesses and some were tales from the Panchtantra, which had animal characters in them.
- Most of her stories had some moral behind them
- Here I would like to talk about a story, which she told me many times.
- This is the story of the greedy dog.
- Once upon a time there was a dog
- He was very hungry.
- He wandered here and there in search of food.
- He got a juicy bone from a butcher's shop.
- He felt very happy.
- He took the bone and ran away.
- He reached on a bridge of a river.
- He saw his own shadow in the water.
- He thought that there was another dog with a juicy bone in his mouth.
- His mouth watered and he wanted to snatch that bone from him.
- He started barking on him and as he opened his mouth, the bone fell down from his mouth in to the river.
- The dog lost his own juicy bone.
- He repented at his greed.
- But, alas nothing could be done.
- The moral of the story is that the greedy lose what they have.
- Greed is a curse.
- My grandma used to teach me values of life through these stories.
- Now, I tell these stories to my niece and nephew when they come to my place.
- They enjoy these stories a lot.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. Has storytelling changed over a period of time?
Yes, definitely. Everything changes with time. My grandmother used to tell me stories from her memory, and had no book in her hand. Now, I see my sister reads out stories to her children from the various books she buys from the market. Telling stories to children has also largely been replaced by watching TV. Grandparents, parents and children are glued to the TV screen for long hours and there is no time left for story telling.

2. Which way is better, traditional storytelling or the use of technology in storytelling?
I believe the traditional method is much better. It has a personal touch and increases the bonding between parents or grandparents and children. Unfortunately, it is dying out and programmes like curious George and ChhotaBhim are taking its place.

3. Do you think that generally most of the people are good at storytelling?
It is very difficult to generalize and answer this question. One thing is sure, and that is that we all tell stories from time to time in our life. Some people are born storytellers and can bind their audiences for long periods of time. They can concoct stories on the spur of the moment. It is difficult to tell whether their stories are fake or real.

4. What makes storytelling effective?
The way the stories are told can make any story effective. The use of gestures also helps. Using the right pauses at the right places and good pronunciation makes the stories effective. But, perhaps the most important thing to see is to read the interest of the audience. Fairy tales may amuse children, but may not create impact on adult listeners. Young people may be interested to hear stories related to their favourite celebs.

5. Is it important to tell stories?
Yes, it is very important to tell stories. They are a good means of communication. Sometimes a message may be conveyed through a story in a much better way than by a simple conversation.

6. Is reading books beneficial or watching documentaries better?
Both have their sets of pros and cons. But, I think reading has an edge over watching a documentary. Reading is an active phenomenon, whereas watching a documentary is a passive activity. Reading is not only good for children, but also delays cognitive decline in the elderly. Dementias can be delayed if people read a lot. However, watching a documentary can make things easier to understand, and if made well, can have a long-lasting effect.

7 Do young children like the same stories as older children?
No, I think young children like simple happy stories with colorful illustrations or rhyming patterns whereas older children like more complex, long stories and different genres like mysteries, fantasies, etc.

8 How has technology changed storytelling?

Storytelling has evolved with changing media and technology. Technology-savvy children of today don't prefer traditional storytelling. Technology has made it possible to make stories more interesting with visual effects and catchy sound bites. Rather than telling stories, people just play animated stories on various streaming platforms like YouTube.

9 How do people tell stories to children?

Children lose focus easily, so people tell stories to children using lots of gestures, different voices, and eye contact to keep them engaged. People also try to involve children in storytelling by asking questions about the characters or about their feelings, so they are not just listening but actively participating.

10 Why do children like stories?

Children love stories because they in stories they are introduced to ideas, places, and creatures that they may not have heard of before. Through stories, children can learn more about the wonderful world around them. Stories also spark their curiosity and builds their imaginative skills.

## 56. Describe a gift you would like to buy for your friend

You should say:
What gift you would like to buy
Who you would like to give it to
Why you would like to buy a gift for him/her
And explain why you choose that gift

- I have given and received many gifts in my life
- Here I am going to talk about a gift, which I would like to purchase for my best friend on his eighteenth birthday.
- It is a mobile phone.
- He has always wanted a mobile phone.
- But his parents would not buy him one
- I have saved all my pocket money for five to six months to buy this mobile
- It will cost me 8000 Rupees
- It is an entry level smartphone– a Samsung Galaxy M01 model
- It has a brick form factor and I will buy the blue color model for him
- It has many features like clock, calculator, FM radio, alarm, timer and a memory card to store phone numbers
- Apart from that he can use many apps on this smartphone to do different tasks
- He is fond of online gaming and he can also play many games on this phone
- This phone has one of the best entry level cameras and one can take stunning pictures from it.
- I saw an ad of this phone six months before and immediately thought that I'd gift it to my friend.
- I am so fond of chocolates and candies that I used to spend all my pocket money on these things
- But I haven't eaten a single chocolate in the last six months.
- I am really excited to know that how my friend will react when I gift him this phone.
- I honestly feel that there is more pleasure in giving than receiving.

**Part 3 - Follow-up Questions**

1. What is the importance of gifts?
Gifts are gestures of love. They strengthen bonds of friendship. Gifts make the recipient feel special.

2. Is there any pressure on us to buy presents?
As such, there is no pressure on us to buy presents. But sometimes when we receive costly presents then there is a pressure to reciprocate in the same way. Then it may cause pressure. I believe that gifts should be just gestures of love. Very costly gifts should not be there.
Nowadays, we belong to a consumerist society. There are so many choices of gifts. This may seem good to some, but I often get confused when it comes to selecting a gift.

3. Do Indian people often give gifts?
Yes, Indian people like to give gifts. They give gifts on special occasions such as marriages, birthdays and anniversaries etc.

4. What's the value of giving presents?
Gifts are gestures of love. They give happiness to the giver as well as the receiver.

5. Describe some of the gifts that Indian people give each other on different occasions.
People give all sorts of gifts to each other. They give sweets, chocolates, clothes, electronic items or gift cards to their friends and relatives.

6. What kinds of gifts are suitable for friends to give each other?
Friends know each other well, so they can give any gift, which can be useful to the other person. The gift need not be expensive. It should be taken as a gesture of love and not for economic value.

7. What factors do people consider when buying a gift for friends?
People consider a lot of things when buying a gift for friends. They consider the friends requirement and they consider their own pocket.

8. Why do people give presents?
People give presents as gestures of love. Presents give happiness to the recipient as well as the person who is giving the present.

9. Do children prefer receiving gifts or spending happy time with their parents?
Children are very innocent. They love receiving gifts. They take the happy time with their parents for granted. So, they don't give it much value.

10 When do people normally send gifts to others?
People normally send gifts to others on occasions like birthdays, anniversaries, and weddings. People also exchange gifts on festivals like Diwali, Rakhi, Holi, etc.

11 Do people give gifts on traditional festivals?

Yes, people give gifts on traditional festivals. Diwali is the most popular festival in India and gift-giving on Diwali is part of the celebration. People exchange gifts with family, friends, relatives to show their love and appreciation.

12 Is it hard to choose a gift?
It depends on who are you choosing it for. If you know the person very well, their preferences, likes, and dislikes, then it's easy. However, buying gifts for new friends or people you don't know can be hard.

13 Will people feel happy when receiving an expensive gift?
Yes, many people feel happy when receiving an expensive gift. I think the true meaning of a gift is to share love and not money. People should value small, meaningful gifts rather than expensive, materialistic gifts with no thought put into them.

# 57. Describe a thing you cannot live without (not a mobile or computer)

You should say
What it is?
How long have you had it for?
Why you cannot live without it?
Explain how you felt when you were without it?

- I think there are very few things in life which I cannot live without.
- But the one thing, which I would really miss is my two-wheeler, Activa.
- It's my main mode of conveyance.
- I live in the suburbs of Phagwara and for most necessities, I have to travel to the city.
- For example, there is a small grocery shop near my home, but it has limited variety.
- Even my college is the city and its the only mode of travel for me now.
- Before the pandemic, there was a regular bus service to the city.
- But, due to the lockdowns and the hesitation to travel by public transportation, the bus service is far less regular.
- In fact, earlier there used to be bus to the city every half an hour, but now there is one every two hours.
- Moreover, buses make more stops nowadays, so travelling takes considerably longer as well.
- On my two-wheeler it takes me 15 minutes, while it takes 40 minutes by bus.
- And going to the city by bus is still fine but coming back is very challenging.
- When going I can wait in the comfort of my home, but while coming back, I have to wait at the bus stop.
- I would really feel handicapped without my two-wheeler.
- I have faced this situation where I had to live without it and it was one of the worst days of this year.
- A month back two-wheeler broke down and the service centre was out of faulty part.
- Due to this, it took a whole week for it get repaired.
- I couldn't do anything that week.
- The first day, my friend gave me a lift on his car and another friend dropped me back home.
- But I felt awkward asking them again.
- I tried the bus for the first and last time after the lockdown on the second day.
- It was such a horrible experience, I thought it was better to stay home all day long than to travel by bus.
- It also brought about a new-found appreciation in me for those who travel by bus daily.
- I hope the government really does something about the buses soon, but till that time, no-one can part me from my Activa.

Part 3

1 Why are children attracted to new things (such as electronics)?

I think everyone is attracted to new things nowadays. Children are attracted more so because for them everything is new and they are curious about things work. Another reason is that children want to possess or own the latest technology to show off to their friends and classmates.

2 Why do some grown-ups hate to throw out old things (such as clothes)?

Adults have a personal connection or a story attached to old things. For example, a sweater made by their mother or gifted by an aunt. They feel like they are losing a part of themselves when they throw them out as it is a reminder of their childhood and hence, they are hesitant. In today's era of mass-produced goods, there is no connection to products.

3 Is the way people buy things affected? How?

Yes, people today buy things online. Moreover, like I said before we don't have an emotional connection with products as in the past. Earlier, we felt a loss when something broke down. Now, it's just an object, and breaking down is an opportunity to buy a newer version.

4 What do you think influences people to buy new things?

I think it's just that as things get old, people get bored, and to renew their excitement, they buy a new thing. It also the influence of ads, which keep on reminding us that we are missing out if we don't have the latest version of something.

## 58. Describe a person who impressed you the most when you were in primary school

You should say
- Who he/she is?
- How you knew him/her
- Why he/she impressed you the most
- And how you feel about him/her

- I was considered a very naughty kid in my childhood.
- I was intelligent, but I used to never study at home.
- In fact, I would spend all my day playing sports or video games.
- So, my mother made me join extra classes after school with a home tutor nearby.
- Her name was Mrs. Bambah.
- She is the person who impressed me the most during my childhood.
- In fact, I believe it is because of her that I might be able to fulfil my dream of going abroad.
- First, she developed my interest in studies.
- Before her, I used to consider studies a chore.
- I only studied before exams.
- Rather than asking me to memorise things, she made me understand the concept behind things.
- The teachers at my school were also good, but due to the burden of covering the vast syllabus and shortage of time, they found it hard to cover everything in detail.
- She covered everything in detail.
- But studies were not the only reason, why she left such a big imprint on me.
- I learnt many of life's valuable lessons from her in my childhood.
- She taught me the importance of humility, punctuality, and industriousness.
- Even if I was late by 5 minutes, I was not allowed to attend the class.
- In India, where being a few minutes late is on time, I am actually early for every appointment.
- Another thing that I liked about her was that though she was strict, she was also very friendly to talk to.
- She was more than a teacher to me in this regard.
- I shared all my problems with her, and she would always patiently listen.
- And instead of providing solutions, she would ask me to think what the best action in that scenario would be.
- Because of this, I am independent today and I am confident of taking decisions without second-guessing myself.
- I have the utmost respect for her and along with that, there is a feeling of guilt because I feel I would never be able to pay her back for all that she did for me.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do people always miss their childhood?
I think it's because that is the only time when we are free of worries, tensions, and stress. We know that our parents would take care of any problem we face. It is also because after childhood we are never able to spend that much time with our family again.

2. Are kids happier than adults? Why?
Yes, I believe most people are happier during their childhood and it's because of the same reason, they don't have to face the responsibilities and stress of adult life.

3. Why do people still remember many of their friends from primary school?
I think it's because of the amount of time we spent with them. We never spend as much time with friends during adulthood because of work and familial responsibilities. Also, because we all like to reminisce about our childhood, and childhood friends are a big part of our childhood.

4. What kinds of primary school teachers impress students?
I think primary school teachers need to be patient and understanding. All children are different in different ways. For example, some have a difficult time reading but are good at math. Teachers need to be able to understand these differences and have the patience to be able to guide students at their own speed. This is especially important at early ages because children are not mature enough to explain their problems to teachers.

# 59. Describe an item on which you spent more than expected

You should say:
- What it is
- How much did you spend on it
- Why you bought it
- And explain why you think you spent more than expected.

- Recently, my old phone broke down and I had to buy a new phone.
- I considered various models but ultimately, I decided to buy the Apple iPhone.
- I think I made the purchase because of the brand name and because of friend's reviews.
- The phone was much more costlier than I expected.
- It was priced at Rs 70,000.
- I still went for it because I wanted to own an iPhone.
- Previously, I had a Samsung phone, but all my friends told me that Apple is way above Samsung in quality.
- After buying it, I also felt that Apple is better.
- The camera quality was better, the response rate was faster, the look was more elegant.
- However, deep down, I knew I didn't care about these things.
- I rarely click pictures with the phone and even if I do, I am fine with a lower resolution.
- The response rate was faster, but then I was comparing the response rate of a new Apple iPhone with a 3-year-old Samsung phone, so the comparison was not apt.
- And, above all, the price was way higher than the other models in the market.
- I bought the mobile phone not because of need but because of impulse.
- I know I am not a heavy mobile phone user.
- I mainly use the mobile phone to call and to check WhatsApp messages.
- Besides that, I use barely 2-3 apps like Zomato for ordering food and Uber for travelling.
- I knew I could have that done all that I wanted with a much cheaper version, but I still went for the Apple iPhone.
- Finally, because of this decision, I had to postpone the decision of buying a new laptop, which I urgently need.
- My old one is about 6 years old and sometimes it takes nearly half an hour to start up.
- A new laptop would have made my life much more comfortable than the iPhone did.
- For all these reasons, I regret buying the iPhone and spending so much on it.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you often buy more than you expected?
Yes, I often buy more than I expected, but it is normally in case of small household items or grocery items. For example, I would buy 2 pairs of jeans if they are on an offer, even if I need just one. The iPhone was the first time, I spent so much more than I should have spent.

2. What do you think young people spend most of their money on?
I think young people spend their money on clothes and other fashion accessories like belts, shoes, etc. Also, I think a lot of youth spend their money on gadgets like mobile phones, laptops, and headphones.

3. Do you think it is important to save money? Why?
Yes, I think it is crucial as we can never be certain about the future. The recent Corona epidemic has made it even more clear that how uncertain life is. Many people died because they couldn't afford the costly healthcare. Also, if people didn't have savings, it would have been impossible to tide over these difficult times.

4. Do people buy things that they don't need?
Yes, all the time. I think we buy things because buying things makes us happy. Even though we know we won't be using the thing, we buy it for momentary happiness. A common example is an electric drill, which people barely use for 10 mins after buying and then collects dust sitting unused for years.

# 60. Describe an activity that you usually do that wastes your time

- What it is
- When you usually do it
- Why do you do it
- And explain why you think it wastes your time.

- In all honesty, thinking about an activity that wastes my time was rather picking one activity from a long list of activities that I waste my time on.
- So, out of all those activities, I think playing video games is the one that I regret the most.
- I play video games in the evening or on the weekends.
- I feel they are wasteful because they don't achieve my intended purpose.
- I think I play them to relieve my stress, but actually I end up feeling more stressed after playing them,
- The thrill of the win makes me play more and thus I end wasting hours on it, which in the end stresses me.
- Losing, on the other hand, makes me feel incompetent, which again ultimately makes me feel stressed.
- However, more than anything, I think it is wasteful because it doesn't benefit me in any way.
- Rather I lose out on a lot of important things in life because of playing these games.
- I feel like I would spend more time with my family if I didn't play them.
- I could also be playing outdoor activities or going to the gym instead, which would be beneficial for me from a health perspective.
- Another hobby I had in my childhood was reading books, but because of this, I am not able to read books as well.
- And reading novels always improved my mood because I felt I gained something after reading them.
- It didn't matter whether it was fiction or non-fiction.
- A lot of my friends also complain that in recent years I have stopped spending time with them.
- I always give the excuse that I am busy, but I know that I would be able to spend plenty of time with them if I didn't play video games.
- However, I also believe that there are people who are really able to enjoy games and feel better after playing them.
- Then, there are others who are actually able to make money by playing video games.
- For them, it might not be wasteful, but for me it certainly is.

**Follow-ups**

1. How do you balance work and life?
I think balancing work and life is always a work in progress. We are always doing it and it is not something specific. For example, if we go on vacation with the family, we come back and spend extra time at work to make up for the pending work. Another rather unhealthy way, we achieve it is by cutting down on our sleep hours, but it takes a big toll on our mental and physical health.

2. Will you continue doing something when you are aware that it wastes your time?
I think the adage 'bad habits die hard' would be the best answer to this question. I think we do such things because we are addicted to them. I think it's very hard to give up on such activities and it requires a lot of willpower. However, the realisation that the activity is wasteful is the first step, and once people have that it becomes easier to stop.

3. What kind of things make people pressured?
I think there are millions of things in today's life that stress us- for example financial obligations, unreasonable work deadlines, competition with others, and maintaining relationships. The pressure each puts varies according to the stage of life- for example, competition stress is in the early stages when we are trying to get into universities or trying to secure a good job and financial stress comes a little later when we have to manage the expenses for the whole family.

4. Why do some people refuse to abide by the rules?
I think there is a certain thrill in breaking rules and doing whatever we want. In some ways, it is exhilarating and freeing to not care about the rules and regulations. Actually, I think it is good as long as we don't harm others because it prevents life from becoming monotonous and boring.

# 61. Describe a skill that was difficult for you to learn

You should say:
- When you learned it
- Why you learned it
- How you learned it
- How you felt when you learned it

- When I was young, my parents planned a vacation for Goa, a state famous for its picturesque beaches.
- I was very excited to visit Goa and spend some time at the beach, as I had never visited one before.
- My parents also told me that they would allow me to Goa, only if I learnt swimming first.
- However, I had a terrible time learning swimming.
- Firstly, since my childhood, I have had big fear of water.
- I wanted to visit the beaches, but I was not planning on entering the water.
- In fact, that's the reason my dad planned the whole trip- he wanted me to get over my fear
- Secondly, there was only one swimming pool in my city at that time.
- And the swimming instructor there was strict and rude.
- I knew I would get shouted at because I would be slow at learning.
- So, I used to skip the swimming lessons without telling my parents.
- I used to go play table tennis with my friends instead of going to the pool.
- Then, one day my dad accompanied me to the pool to check on my progress.
- My father saw that I hadn't made any progress.
- He got really angry and told me that either I learn swimming, or he would cancel the whole trip.
- After that day, I became serious about it.
- It wasn't easy and on the first two-three days, I barely entered the water once.
- But when the instructor came to know about my water phobia, he was really patient with me.
- He let me learn it at my own pace.
- He also allowed me to use the tube to float, even though he forbids everyone else from using it.
- Slowly, as I got comfortable, he told me how to use my legs to stay afloat, instead of the tube.
- I don't remember much, as it was quite some time ago, but I do remember it took me more than 3 months to learn swimming, while on average people pick it up within 2-3 weeks.
- After learning, I felt amazing.
- I hadn't just learnt swimming; I had also conquered my fear of water.
- My parents were also very proud of me.
- And because I learnt swimming, I had an amazing time in Goa.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences**

**Follow-ups**

1. What skills do students need to master?
Academically speaking, I think students need to master skills like reading, math, and speaking. Non academically, I think skills like cooking, money management, driving, and so on are skills that every student should possess. Also, in today's world, everyone should try to have computer skills.

2. Is it hard for students to learn new skills?
On the contrary, I feel it is easier for them to pick up new skills as they are young, and their minds can pick up and retain things better. That is why, children are encouraged to learn many things like driving, swimming, foreign languages at a young age.

3. It is hard for old people to learn new skills.
I wouldn't say it is hard for them either. But it is not as easy as it is for children or kids to pick up new things. Old people might not be able to remember things, so they might need to do things repeatedly for them to pick up on skills.

4. Is a good teacher very important for students learning experience? Why?
Yes, absolutely. Teachers are not only responsible for teaching but also ensuring that children are motivated to learn things. Moreover, nowadays, children are very impatient and lose focus easily. If the teacher is not able to grab and hold on to their attention, he would not be able to teach anything.

# 62. Describe a time you moved to a new home/school

You should say:
- When you moved
- Where you moved
- Why you moved
- And how you felt about it

- 5 years ago, my grandparents moved in with us from the village.
- Their health was deteriorating because of old age, and they were feeling very lonely in the village. My father found it very difficult to take care of them and focus on his work at the same time.
- So, he requested grandpa and grandma to come live with us.
- At first, they were reluctant.
- However, after some cajoling by my sister and I, they finally agreed.
- We had been so focused on convincing them to shift in with us that we had forgotten one thing.
- We had a small two-bedroom house at that time, and it was insufficient for the six of us to live in the house.
- We adjusted for a while, but ultimately my dad decided to rent a four-bedroom house about 5 kilometres meters from our old house.
- Our last house was rental as well and despite the difference in size, there wasn't much difference in the rent between the two houses.
- Maybe it was because the house we shifted to was quite old.
- I had mixed feelings about the whole experience.
- On the one hand, I was very happy that I would be getting my own room.
- On the other hand, the house we shifted to wasn't as comfortable as the old one.
- There was no air-conditioning in my room. So, it got very hot during the day, and I was barely able to stay in the room during the day.
- But, at night, as the temperature came down, I was able to sleep in the room.
- Moreover, I missed my old neighbours and friends.
- There were many children of my age in my previous neighbourhood.
- In the new community, there was hardly anyone my age.
- It got very boring.
- My parents were afraid of sending me too far to my old neighbourhood to play.
- But, on a positive note, this meant that I spent more time with my grandparents, which improved my bond with them.
- I still reminisce about that old house sometimes, but I don't regret moving to the new house.
- Actually, I am very happy that my parents made that sacrifice for taking better care of my grandparents.

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do people move to a new home?
There are many reasons why people move to a new home. But, most commonly people move for job, education. In other words, people move when they get a job or join an educational institute, which is too far for them to commute daily. Another big reason is marriage or because of children. This is because either they want independence and privacy or because their earlier house might be too small to accommodate the growing family.

2. What problems do people face after moving to a new place? How do people solve these problems?
I think it depends upon the place they are moving to. For example, if they are moving to a new place with a different culture, they might face a culture shock. Another problem is getting to know neighbours and making new friends. People solve these problems by having a housewarming party to invite new neighbours and get to know them.

3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in the same place?
It is comfortable to live in the same place for a long time. As people are familiar with everything, they don't need to spend time setting up things again and again. On the other hand, it gets boring and monotonous to live in the same place.

4. Is it good to move to a new place frequently? Why?
I don't think it is good to move to a new place too frequently. Firstly, it might be challenging to do so financially. Moving involves a lot of expenses. Secondly, it might be difficult to make new friends and people might miss their old place. Finally, from a children's point of view, it can be disastrous as it would affect their educational continuity.

# 63. Describe a time when you felt proud of a family member

You should say:
- When it happened
- Who is this person?
- What the person did
- And explain why you felt proud of him/her.

- I have a big family and there are many moments when my family be it my grandparents, parents, siblings, nieces, nephews, cousins have made me proud.
- Here I would like to talk about a moment that happened recently.
- In July this year, my niece participated in a kid's triathlon competition.
- She is just 10 years old, and this was her first time doing a triathlon.
- She has participated in running competitions before but this time she was doing 3 activities, swimming, biking, and running one after the other.
- She was very nervous about the transition phases between the 3 activities as the time taken during the transitions can get very crucial in a triathlon.
- She got only a week to practice as my sister enrolled her at the last minute.
- I was so proud that she was even participating in a competition like this at such a young age.
- I couldn't believe that she was skilled at all three activities.
- I talked to my niece on the phone the night before to motivate her. I told her to have fun and wished her the best of luck.
- My sister called the next day to tell us that not only did my niece finish the race successfully but also stood 3$^{rd}$ place in her age group.
- She took a total of 17 minutes to finish the race.
- I was so happy to hear that and felt so proud of my niece.
- She has always been good at academics and gets good grades but now she was a triathlete.
- My sister sent pictures of the trophy ceremony and I showed them to everyone in our family.
- I talked to my niece later that day to congratulate her.
- I could hear the joy in my niece's voice. She told me that next time she will aim for a faster time.
- She had lost some time getting on the bike, putting on the helmet, and then getting off the bike.
- I told her she did great for her first time and went beyond my expectations.
- No one in our family has participated in an event like this and this was a proud moment for us all.
- In fact, my niece has motivated me to get into shape and start running.
- I even started taking swim lessons as I never learnt swimming before because of my water phobia.

**Follow-ups**

**1. When would parents feel proud of their children?**
Parents feel proud of their children when they meet and achieve their goals. It can be getting good grades in school, getting into the sports team, graduating from college, and getting their first job, etc. For younger children parents are proud when they achieve tiny milestones like saying their first word, taking their first step, tying their shoelaces by themselves, etc.

**2. Should parents reward children? Why and how?**
Yes, parents should reward children for their achievements and hard work. It encourages them to continue doing it and makes them feel good about them themselves. Instead of giving material goods as rewards, parents should reward children by praising them, letting them do a favorite activity, or spending more time with them.

**3. Is it good to reward children too often? Why?**
I don't think parents should reward children too often as it can make them feel entitled. Buying them toys, gadgets as rewards can make them materialistic. Younger kids may become too focused on the reward and forget about the reason they are being rewarded for. They can even start negotiating with parents for every small task they do.

**4. On what occasions would adults be proud of themselves?**
Adults have many occasions when they are proud of themselves like a promotion at their job, buying their first home, getting their children into good schools, doing social work like helping others or a friend in need, etc.

# 64. Describe a difficult thing you did

You should say
- What it was?
- How did you complete it?
- Why it was difficult?
- And how you felt about doing it?

- Well, I have done many things in my life which I found difficult in the beginning but then with practice they became easy.
- For example, I found cooking to be very difficult at first but now I can cook anything easily by just following the recipe.
- But one challenging thing I would like to talk about today is when I assembled my own Personal Computer two years back.
- It was after my exams were over and I had requested my parents for a new desktop.
- All my friends had bought branded Personal Computers from Dell and HP which came pre-installed with all the software.
- However, being a gamer, I was more interested in getting a gaming computer with a more powerful configuration but buying a branded gaming PC was out of my budget.
- So, I discussed it with one of my techie friends and he advised me to buy the computer parts separately and assemble it on my own, as it would cost much less than a branded PC.
- Since I did not have much knowledge about computer hardware at that time, it seemed very difficult to me to do this task on my own.
- But I still decided to go ahead and started reading a book on computer hardware and also started to watch computer assembly videos on youtube, which gave me a lot of confidence.
- Through the videos I learnt a lot about the different computer parts and their functioning.
- Finally, after I gained enough confidence, I ordered all the components online as it was much cheaper than the retail shops.
- It took me a complete day to put all the parts together and basically the most difficult part was building the CPU.
- One has to be very careful while installing the processor on the motherboard and then installing cooling fans over it.
- If this process is not done carefully it could lead to a short circuit and the processor could get damaged.
- Luckily, I was able to put it all together perfectly in my first attempt and when I pressed the power button, I heaved a sigh of relief.
- I was very nervous during the entire assembly process, but I also felt that if I hadn't read the hardware book and watched the videos on youtube, I would not have been able to do this thing on my own.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kinds of jobs require people to be confident?
I think all jobs require a certain degree of confidence but the ones which involve dealing with customers require a lot more confidence. For example, if a salesperson is not confident enough then he will not be able to convince the customers about the product he/she is trying to sell.

2. On what occasions should children be encouraged? How?
I think children should be encouraged in those situations where they feel hesitant in doing something that is good for them. But also, the encouragement should be done to a certain limit, they should not feel like something is being forced upon them. For example, we can encourage children to learn something creative such as painting if they show interest in it. And to encourage them more, parents can take them to a museum so they can develop their interest further

3. How do you help children stay focused?
There are many ways in which children can be helped. First of all, one can provide them an environment which is free of distractions, like when they are studying, they should not be allowed to use cellphones. Another way to help them focus would be to teach them about meditation in which they have to focus on their breath or a single sound.

4. What challenges do young people face today?
Well, I think there are two main challenges that young people face these days. The first one is related to the mind and mental health, nowadays everyone is aware of the rise in depression and suicide cases among the youth. Another challenge faced by them is the ever-increasing competition in education or their professional lives.

## 65. Describe a time you got up early.

You should say #$%m a kk ar IELTS$%*

- When was it
- Why did you get up early
- What did you do after getting up
- How did you feel about it

- I normally sleep late, sometimes even as late as 1 AM or 2AM.
- As a result, I mostly wake up late as well.
- But recently I had to take an exam in Amritsar, which is about 100 kms from my hometown.
- The exam time was also quite early from 9 AM to 12:30 AM.
- I had two options, either I could have gone there one day in advance or I could have taken an early morning bus on the exam day.
- I decided on the latter because I didn't want to waste money on a hotel night stay.
- So a few days before the exam, I started sleeping a bit early and getting up a bit earlier.
- I wanted to get into rhythm before the actual day.
- I was worried that if I directly tried it on the exam day, I would fall asleep during the exam.
- On the day of the exam, I woke up at 4 AM.
- After finishing my morning chores, I did some last minute preparation.
- Then at 6 AM I went to the bus stop and caught the bus.
- I could have taken the 7'o clock bus as well, but I thought it would be better to reach in advance than risk getting late due to some delay on the way.
- During the journey, I went through my notes, one last time.
- After reaching, I called up my parents and took their blessings.
- My exam went really well and rather than feeling tired and sleepy ,I felt very fresh and relaxed.
- Getting up early was a very nice experience.
- It made me feel that I could do a lot more during the day than I did earlier.
- But it was not easy, it required a lot of willpower.
- I continued to get up early for a few more days, but gradually I fell back into my old habit of sleeping late and getting up late.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you know anyone who likes to get up early?
Yes, actually both the parents like to get up early. My mother wakes up as early as 5'o clock. My father also wakes up quite early but not as early as my mother. As for my sister and I, we can sleep for as long as we are not woken up.

2. Why do people get up early?
I think the main reason for people to get up early is that they can finish their household chores before going to work. After coming back from school or work, it hard to finish them due to work tiredness and stress.

3. What kind of situations need people to arrive early?
I think people should always arrive early for formal commitments like interviews, office meetings and medical appointments. For other occasions like family meets, I don't think it is necessary to reach before time, but one should try to be on time.

4. Why do some people like to stay up late?
I think people who stay up late are generally those who like quiet and spending time with themselves. They feel that during the day, they get might disturbed, so they prefer staying up late and doing their work at night.

# 66. Describe an art or craft activity (example painting, woodwork, etcetera) that you had at school.

You should say
- What you made
- How you made it
- What it looked like
- and how you felt about this activity

- I studied in Saint Joseph's convent school Phagwara
- There were not many art or craft activities that I did at school
- However, every year an NGO in my hometown organised a painting competition in which our school used to participate.
- When I was in 10th, I was selected by my school to participate in that painting competition.
- I remember I was very excited.
- There were two more participants from my school.
- They were from the other sections.
- We were given an art sheet over there, but we had to bring our own poster colors and brushes.
- The theme we got to draw and paint on was global warming.
- Although the theme was announced on the spot, I was well aware of global warming as it had been taught to us in science classes.
- On the right-hand corner of my sheet, I drew a person cutting trees.
- Next to it, I drew a factory that was emitting smoke from its chimneys
- And next to it I drew a house with AC's fitted on all windows and two cars parked in front.
- These things represented the causes of global warming.
- On the upper left side, I drew mountains with melting glaciers, and water flowing down to the seas, to represent the rise in sea levels.
- In the lower left corner, I made a few flies and mosquitos with happy faces, depicting their happiness.
- They seemed unreal, but I wanted to convey that these insects are happy in the hot weather and these lead to diseases.
- Then I painted it all and named my painting – Global Warming – Causes and effects.
- I was very happy with my work. (m a k k a r %(#IELTS)
- My joy knew no bounds when my name was announced as the winner of the competition.
- My school principal told the whole school about my achievement in the morning assembly the next day.
- That painting is in the school corridor even today.

**Follow-ups**

1. What traditional handicrafts are popular in India?

India is a diverse country, and many handicrafts are popular in India. The Phulkari embroidery of Punjab, the ceramic pottery of Jaipur, the terracotta pottery of the South, the woven saris of Mysore, the woven carpets of Kashmir, the cloth puppets of Rajasthan are just a few examples of the handicrafts that are popular in India.

2. What do young people think of traditional handicrafts?

The young people of today are not much aware of the traditional handicrafts. They are children of the global village and they like modern things. However, many NGOs are promoting the handicrafts work in the remote villages and are selling them in modern outlets because of which the young people are becoming aware of these things and are in fact liking them.

3. Do people in your country send handicrafts as gifts?

Yes, people in my country gift handicrafts. They gift traditional paintings made on leaves and wood, embroidered bags and purses, and even articles made of wood.

4. What are the benefits of making handicrafts?

Handicrafts preserve the culture and tradition of the country. In addition, they bring out the creativity of people. Handicrafts also generate revenue for the country if they are promoted well and sold to tourists as souvenirs.

## 67. Describe a person who solved a problem in a smart way

You should say –
Who this person is
- What the problem was
- How he/she solved it
- And explain why you think he/ she did it in a smart way

- Everyone faces problems in life
- Some people have a great presence of mind and can solve problems without panicking
- Here I would like to talk about my aunt Paramjeet, who solved a problem in a really clever way
- I remember it was about six months ago
- My aunt and uncle had come to our place and my mother was preparing dinner for them
- As my mother was putting salt in the cheese curry, the box of salt slipped from her hand and a lot of salt fell into the dish.
- As my mother had not prepared anything else she started panicking because it was already dinnertime
- My aunt came into the kitchen when she saw that my mother was looking troubled
- She told my mother not to panic at all
- She kneaded some dough and put 3 to 4 balls of dough into the curry
- After about 15 minutes she removed the door balls and asked my mother to taste the curry
- There was no excess salt in the dish anymore
- My mother would not have been able to solve this problem on her own
- She had started thinking that the whole curry dish would have to be thrown and she would have to cook the dish all over again
- But my aunt saved the situation, and nobody even came to know that the problem had happened
- My aunt Paramjeet is a great cook, and she can fix her dinner for 20 people in just one hour
- She also conducts cookery classes during the summer vacations
- She is in her mid-forties but looks much younger.
- Whenever anyone in our family faces any problem, they seek her help for a solution.

**FOR RECENT IELTS Exam questions kindly follow our website www.makkarielts.com and facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarielts .**

**SOLUTIONS for Recent IELTS exam questions are provided on our Youtube Channel www.youtube.com/makkarielts**

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think children are born smart or do they learn to become smart?

This is a tough question to answer. Some children are innately more intelligent than others. However, I believe that with proper guidance children can be taught to be smart.

2. How do children become smart at school?

Children become smart at school by listening to the teachers, interacting with their peers, and doing their studies diligently

3. Why are some people well-rounded and others only good at one thing?

Some people are naturally curious to learn a lot of things and so they become well-rounded. However, others try to master one skill and become proficient in that.

4. Why does modern society need talent of all kinds?

Modern society needs talent of all kinds because everyone cannot be proficient in all the things. So, to have a harmonious society there has to be a mix of people with different talents so that they can work together for the benefit of the whole society.

# 68. Describe an exciting book that you enjoy reading.

You should say: m@kk@rIELTS

- When you read it
- What kind of book it is
- What is about
- And explain why you think it is exciting

- I read a lot of books.
- However, the very first book that I read is also one that I still enjoy reading a lot.
- It is none other than the first book of the Harry Potter series, 'Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone'.
- It was gifted to me by my mother on my 10th birthday.
- Initially, I was really mad at her, because I wanted a recently released video game
- She told me that she would get me the video game as well but if I gave the book a chance first.
- So, I reluctantly picked up the book and started reading.
- I read just 10 pages and I was hooked.
- I remember I used the word unputdownable to describe the book to one of my friends, a few days later.
- I started at 9 PM at night and I finally slept at 7 AM the next morning after finishing the last page.
- Fortunately, it was the summer vacation or my parents would have taken the book away from me at night and made me go to bed.
- Harry Potter needs no introduction - it is a story about magic, a story of good vs evil.
- However, for me, it is also a coming-of-age story.
- It is a story about a boy becoming a man.
- Everything about the book is perfect, the world setting, the characterisation, the magic system.
- More than that, the book isn't afraid of pulling punches.
- When the protagonist falls into a pit, he doesn't come out unscathed, he gets hurt just like a normal human being.
- Good characters die, they lose, the road to victory isn't a straight one.
- Every fantasy book is about good vs evil, but the exciting books are those, where you cannot predict what would happen next and Harry Potter is one of the best examples of that.
- And in the end, it would always be the book that got me into the habit of reading.
- So, it will always hold a special place in my heart.
- Even now I randomly pick up the book once a month and read two three chapters.
- And I don't know why but there is always something I feel that I hadn't read before.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you prefer books or movies?
I think movies can never capture the detail and the emotions that books can. So, I always prefer reading books to watching movies. But, then again, it's not easy to find time to read books. So, sometimes I still watch movies.

2. Do you think it is important to read the book before watching the movie version of it?
No, not really. Some movie adaptations are really good. A lot of my friends haven't read the Game of Throne series, but they still enjoyed the TV adaptation. Ultimately, it's the person's preference and availability of time.

3. Do boys and girls like the same kinds of books?
I have seen some differences in the magazines boys and girls read. For example, I have seen a lot of girls reading fashion magazines and very rarely in the case of boys. However, in the case of books, I don't think there is any particular difference.

4. What kind of books do Indian people like to read?
I think reading preference doesn't depend upon nationality. It depends upon personal preference and the book itself. For example, Harry Potter is famous all over the world, because it is a fabulous book. I think it was meant for children, but I have seen a lot of adults calling themselves Potterheads.

# 69. Describe a cafe you like to visit.

You should say - makkarIELTS

- Where it is
- What kinds of food and drinks it serves
- What do you do there
- And explain why you like to go there

- One of my maternal aunts lives in Delhi.
- During summer vacations, me and my sister visit her and spend some days there.
- Her house is just next to the famous authentic Indian traditional cafe, Indian Coffee House.
- It was one of the first few cafes set up in Delhi, during the British times.
- It is quite different from the cafe chains of today like Barista, Cafe Coffee Day, and Starbucks.
- Unlike them, it doesn't offer a wide variety of coffee like lattes, cappuccino, mochas.
- In fact, they have a very short menu.
- There are just two coffees- hot and cold.
- Besides that, they offer tea and some fresh juices.
- In snacks again- they have limited options four or five options.
- But I remember just one- which is the onion fritters.
- Sometimes I drink tea and sometimes coffee, but I always order the onion fritters.
- They are so yummy.
- That is the main reason I go there.
- Well, there is another reason- the cheap prices.
- And although the prices have increased over the past few years, they are still very affordable.
- Because of that, it can be quite hard to find an empty table.
- In fact, sometimes I have seen people waiting in queue for an hour before they get accommodated.
- There is also this charm about the place.
- The old design, the rickety tables, and chairs, the waiters dressed in traditional Indian attires, it is like a portal into the past.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kind of people would like to go to a cafe?
I think people who enjoy drinking tea and coffee are those that don't have time to make them or can't make them at home due to some reason. Certain people also visit to study there or work there when they are unable to do so at home.

2. Why do young people like studying in a cafe instead of at home?
I think it's because of the atmosphere. Moreover, there are so many distractions at home. Adults prefer cafes because they might be tied down by household chores at home.

3. Do old people like to drink coffee?
I think age has nothing to do with liking coffee or not. But I think drinking coffee does affect sleep as it contains caffeine, so people who have sleep issues do avoid coffee.

4. Do Indian people like to drink coffee?
We are a nation of tea drinkers mainly. But many youngsters and teenagers like to drink coffee too nowadays. In my house as well, nearly all of us have tea, but only my sister and I drink coffee.

## 70. Describe a plan in your life that is not related to work or study

You should say

- What it is about
- Why you have made it
- What do you need to do first
- And explain how you would feel if it is successful

- I have made many plans in my life
- Most of them are related to my study or work, but here I would like to talk about the plan which is not related to my study or work
- My plan is to learn French
- I know Hindi Punjabi and English but I would like to add another language and the language that I have in my mind is French
- It is a beautiful language
- It is spoken in 33 countries
- I plan to go to Canada for my higher education
- I have heard that French is spoken in many parts of Canada
- In fact, Québec in Canada is a Francophone area
- If I go to study there then my knowledge of French will help me make new friends over there and communicate easily with them
- I try to find some centres in my hometown which teach this language but I could not find any
- So after I get the required bands score in my IELTS test I'll go and stay with my aunt and uncle in Chandigarh because there are many centres there where I can learn French
- My father tells me that his maternal uncle knew eight languages
- Because of his knowledge of different languages he could communicate with many foreign tourists
- He worked as a guide for them when they visited the golden temple in Amritsar
- Knowledge of different languages also made him more open-minded in his outlook to life
- My father tells me that he had many stories to tell when he used to come home in the evenings
- I would feel very good if I could learn French
- It might open up many job opportunities for me in the tourism sector
- But presently I do not want to learn this language keeping the job sector in mind
- I am just fascinated by this language and the culture of the people of France. I have watched a couple of movies in French with English subtitles and I like those movies a lot.
- I think knowing a foreign language is a must to do well in the global village of today
- So, this is the plan I have that is not related to my work or study.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Should parents make plans for children?

I think parents should make plans for the children till the children are not mature enough to plan something on their own. Parents should encourage children to take small decisions on their own like what clothes to wear or what games to play but should always guide them so that they don't suffer.

2. When should children start to make plans for themselves?

Children should start to make plans for themselves once their schooling is over and they have to choose subjects for their career. Here I feel that children should decide based on their aptitude so that their interest in their studies is maintained and they do well at college or university.

3. What things should be planned on a daily basis?

Many things have to be planned on a daily basis, such as what clothes to wear what hobbies to pursue what program to watch on TV what outdoor game to play what to cook for lunch or dinner and what exercise to do to keep physically fit

4. Our plans always necessary? Can people succeed without plans?

Yes, I think plans are always necessary. These may be short-term plans or long-term plans. It is the plans made in our minds that keep us going and give us the motive to work hard. if a person doesn't have any plans in life, then he will not know how much hard work to put in anything. I believe that generally people who have a plan, succeed in life. Some people get success by sheer luck but that is not very common. Mostly people who have a vision in their mind and who have set a goal, succeed in life.

5. In general, how do people make plans?

People make plans according to their situation, by consulting their elders and also by realizing their own interests and hobbies.

6. For a person with children, what influence does this have on their personal plans for the future?

When a person has children, all his personal plans take a backseat, and the upbringing of the child comes first. All the personal plans become flexible and revolve around the needs of the family and children. I think this flexibility has a charm of its own.

7. Should parents set goals for children?

Parents are the best people to set goals for the children. They can help their children in setting goals. They know the temperament of their child and so it is all right if they set goals for them, but at the same time, they should keep in mind the aptitude of the child and set realistic goals for him/her.

8. When do young children start to set goals for themselves?

Children start to set goals for themselves after completing senior secondary when they have to decide which college to join. But these goals are mainly in consultation with their parents. Once they start earning they start setting goals independently.

# 71. Talk about an article which you have read about health

You should say
- What it was
- When you read it
- Where did you read it
- Why did you read it
- Why do you think it was an interesting read?

- I read an article about intermittent fasting that I found very interesting.
- I read it online on New York Times in December last year.
- I have struggled with eating a healthy diet and keeping my weight in control.
- I wanted to make a New Year's resolution for the coming year to follow a healthy lifestyle and adopt good eating habits.
- I had winter break in December and had some time to do some research on healthy living before the Year 2021 started.
- I went online and started searching for ways to lose weight and that's when I saw some articles on intermittent fasting.
- One of them was from New York Times and that's the article I wanted to read.
- I have always found news and articles from NY Times to be reliable and well researched.
- The article explained that intermittent fasting meant fasting for 16 hours every day.
- This can be done by eating dinner by 8 PM, skipping breakfast, and having the first meal at noon.
- Also, people can start fasting for 12 hours and gradually increase to 16 hours.
- This helps in losing weight as during fasting glucose gets depleted and our body starts burning fat for energy.
- Before reading this article, I thought people only fasted for religious reasons and there were no health benefits to it.
- I also thought that it was important to eat 3 meals a day and never miss breakfast as eating breakfast early boosted our metabolism.
- The article also mentioned that other than weight loss, fasting every day also reduces the risk of many diseases like diabetes,
- Alzheimer's and some cancers.
- I found all this information very interesting and was intrigued. I began following this diet.
- It was hard at first and I almost gave up, but I was beginning to see amazing results and that kept me going.
- I am at my desired weight now and I am very happy that I came upon this article.
- I have shared this article with so many friends who are trying to lose weight.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think people are healthier now than in the past?

I think people were healthier in the past. They had good pure food with no harmful additives, fresh clean air to breathe, better work-life balance, and more time for physical activities. Also, today there are so many fast-food options that people are eating junk food more than healthy home-cooked meals.

2. How can you tell whether a website is reliable or not?

One way is to check the URL and see if it's a trusted company, government agency, or a university. Another way is to double-check the information provided. If a credible site contradicts the information provided by a website, then that site can't be trusted.

3. What activities can school organize for children to keep fit?

Schools can organize fun sports events like sack race, relay runs, etc. to keep students active. Schools also need to add more physical education classes to their daily curriculum. They can increase recess time so that students get more time to play outside.

4. What can governments do to improve people's health?
   - Provide people affordable good quality health care.
   - Build more green spaces like parks, sports stadiums so that people have someplace to walk, exercise, and play.
   - Tax junk foods, sugary drinks, alcohol, and tobacco.

**FOR RECENT IELTS Exam questions kindly follow our website www.makkarielts.com and facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarielts .**

**SOLUTIONS for Recent IELTS exam questions are provided on our Youtube Channel www.youtube.com/makkarielts**

# 72. Describe a time you were friendly to someone you didn't like

You should say:
- When and Where it happened
- Who he/she was
- Why you didn't like this person
- And explain why you were friendly to him/her on that occasion.

- During childhood, I had a classmate, Rajesh, who was very full of himself.
- He always used to make others feel like they were inferior to him.
- That's why, during schooldays, I tried to avoid him as much as I could.
- However, around one month before the final exams for 9th standard, he met with an accident.
- He missed a lot of classes as a result.
- So, after recovering, he asked a few of us if we could teach him what he missed.
- No one in the class helped him because of his attitude.
- The next day, my mother overheard me telling one of my friends how Rajesh deserved it.
- After hearing this, she told me that regardless of his past attitude I should help him.
- I was reluctant at first, but I listened to my mother.
- I called him and told him that I will sit with him an hour after class every day till the exams.
- During these study sessions, I got to know him better.
- I got to know that rather than being arrogant, he was actually very humble.
- He was just not a good communicator.
- His choice of words was a major reason for him coming off as rude and arrogant.
- He knew people didn't like him, but he was oblivious about the reason for it.
- After the exams, I started inviting him to my home along with my other friends.
- As they got to know him better, they also became good friends with him.
- Till now, we are all good friends and meet each other often.
- Recently, I asked mom why she made me help him.
- She told me that it was the right thing to do.
- Helping our friends doesn't make us kind, helping people we don't like is the actual kindness.
- Because it is done without any real expectation.

**Follow-ups**

1. Why are people friendly with the person they don't like?
I think the main reason is that they do not want the person to know that they don't like him/her. People feel they might need a favour from the person in the future and if the person knows that they don't like him/her, he or she won't help them.

2. What kinds of people are usually friendly?
You may consider me naive, but I honestly believe that majority of the people in the world are really friendly. I also believe that people in rural areas tend to be friendlier than urban areas, but that is just because of the fast-paced and stressful life in cities.

3. What are the differences between being friendly and polite?
I think politeness is about words while being friendly is about our actions. I can decline something politely, but I wouldn't consider myself friendly if I did so.

4. What do you think about people who are always straightforward?
I think these people are actually the best people in the world for one can always expect an honest answer from them. However, I also believe that it is nearly impossible to be straightforward all the time.

# 73. Describe a time you bought something from a street or outdoor market

You should say
- When it was
- Where the market was
- What you bought
- And how you felt about it

- I am a shopaholic and I love to do shopping especially from street markets
- This is because I love to bargain and bargaining is not possible in big malls and stores.
- Here I would like to talk about an item I purchased from a street market in my hometown.
- Every Saturday there is a street market in the Model Town area of my hometown
- There are about a hundred stalls of all sorts of items
- I usually go there with my mother and look for all the new things that I can come across
- About two months ago I saw a stall with handbags of various brands
- I was surprised to see all branded handbags over there
- But when I went closer I noticed that they were not original; they were copies of famous brands like Michael Kors, Calvin Klein, and Coach.
- Every handbag was below thousand rupees
- The originals of the same brands start from about Rs.15,000
- One bag specially caught my fancy
- It was a copy of Michael Kors bag
- The seller told me that it is for 1000 but I bargained, and I got it for Rs.700
- It is a black bag and big enough to hold my 13-inch laptop
- Inside the bag there are three more bags - one for coins one for keys and one for sunglasses
- I found it a really good deal
- Ever since I bought it, I use it almost every day
- Only a true connoisseur can tell the difference between real and fake
- My aunt has a similar original Michael Kors purse, and she takes it out only on special occasions
- I feel happy that I can use my bag daily without having to worry about spoiling it
- Sometimes my mother also uses it when she goes shopping
- Although it is faux leather, it is very sturdy and looks like real leather
- So, this is the item I bought recently from a street market.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kind of markets are there in India?

India is a diverse country. All types of markets are out there in India. There are malls, supermarkets, outlet malls, street markets, and small street shops

2. Do you think small markets will disappear in the future?

No, I do not think small markets will disappear in the future because they have their own importance. One has to specially make a plan to go to these big malls which are outside the main cities. Small shops cater to the immediate needs of the people. So small shops small markets will never disappear although they might suffer a decrease in sales.

3. Have people's shopping habits changed in recent years?

Yes, people have started shopping online, and going to small markets and shopping malls has gone down. The recent COVID-19 pandemic has also given a big boost to online shopping trend and this change has come around only in the last year or two

4. What are the differences between shopping in street markets and big shopping malls?

In big shopping malls, the prices are fixed and there the people pick up things on their own and there is nobody to tell them about the products. However, in street markets, there is a lot of bargaining and the products are described in detail by the salespersons

# 74. Describe a time when you're waiting for something special that would happen

You should say
- What you waited for
- Where you waited
- Why it was special
- And explain how you felt when you were waiting

- During the pandemic we all had to stay indoors
- There were no social get-togethers
- My sister had got engaged in 2019 and we were eagerly waiting for her wedding
- My cousins and I had made plans for Sangeet, a ceremony with dance and songs
- Suddenly, the government banned all gatherings.
- My father suggested that we could have a quiet wedding in the court.
- The suggestion was neither acceptable to me nor the bridegroom's family
- My mother came up with an idea that we go ahead with the court marriage and later we could celebrate with all pomp and show.
- After the court marriage we waited for 10 months.
- Once the rules were relaxed, we all started preparing for the great day
- My father booked a marriage palace for the great event
- It was difficult booking the marriage palace because many people had been waiting for things to relax to celebrate their family functions.
- But somehow, we got the date after 15 days
- My cousins and I started preparing for the dances which we had to do at the wedding
- Those 15 days were full of fun and joy and we were rehearsing most of the time
- I even taught a few steps to my mum and dad so that they could also perform on the stage for a minute or two
- My sister also prepared a solo dance performance
- One of my aunts is a very good dancer and she choreographed all the dances for us
- Finally, the great day came, and I remember it was so full of merriment that everyone enjoyed
- Although the conditions had relaxed, we were still allowed only a fixed number of guests
- We shared the videos of the dances and the great party on social media.
- I remember many of our contacts were very angry with us later for not having invited them
- Ultimately, they all understood and realised that we were also bound by the rules and could not break them
- I only wish this pandemic situation goes away once and for all
- So, this was the special thing that I waited for eagerly

Another idea

- Well, I am a highly impatient person, and I really hate it when I have to wait for something for a long time.
- But today I would like to talk about one special occasion when I could have waited forever.
- It was during the last summer when my sister was blessed with a baby girl, and it was one of the best moments of my life.
- My sister was expecting her baby at the end of June, but I guess the baby had different plans

and she was born in the first week of July.

- I was really excited about it because I was going to become an uncle for the first time in my life.
- As per the doctor's advice, we got my sister admitted to the local hospital on the 6th of July, and my niece was born on the morning of 7th July.
- I waited the entire night outside the hospital, and I was very excited and anxious at the same time.
- In fact, everybody in the family was curious whether it would be a boy or a girl, but I just wanted the baby and mother to be healthy as it was during the COVID period.
- My sister was in the labor room for almost 5-6 hours, which to me felt like an eternity.
- Finally, when we received the good news from the doctor, I thanked God and congratulated and hugged everyone around me.
- My dad and brother-in-law brought sweets for everyone, and we could see smiling faces everywhere.
- It was a special day because holding my niece for the first time and looking at how small she was brought tears of joy into my eyes.
- Also, my sister decided to name her Prisha, which means God's gift, and it was a name suggested by me.
- Prisha is one year old now and she has just started to walk.
- I love her a lot and the day she was born was one of the happiest days of my life.

**Follow-ups**

1. On what occasions do people usually need to wait?
I think that waiting is a big part of our everyday life, and we have to wait for many of the situations in our life. It could be when we are meeting someone, when we order food at a restaurant or when we need to travel by public transport. In general, if the situation or the task requires two or more people to complete it, then the waiting factor kicks in automatically.

2. Who behaves better when waiting children or adults?
I think adults have more patience when it comes to waiting because they are more mature and from their past experience they know that some things are worth the wait. On the other hand, children want everything with the click of a button and lack patience.

3. Compared to the past are people less patient now, why?
Yes, people are less patient nowadays because technology has made things a lot faster and convenient for people. People can now order food online and it is delivered to their homes in less than 30 minutes, so people expect that everything can be done faster. However, this is also making them impatient because if they have to wait for something which they feel can be done in less amount of time, then they start feeling uncomfortable.

4. What are the positive and negative effects of waiting on society?
From a positive point of view, I think that it helps to develop patience in people and society becomes more tolerant. When people are willing to wait for others, it shows that they care for them. From a negative perspective, I think waiting can have disastrous effects sometimes. For example, if we have to wait long for an ambulance, the consequences can be fatal. Secondly, waiting for longer periods in offices or other places can hamper productivity.

# 75. Describe a place you visited on vacation

You should say:
- Where it is
- When you went there
- What you did there
- And explain why you went there

- About two months ago, my family and I went on a 4-day vacation to Jaipur.
- Jaipur is the capital of the Indian State of Rajasthan.
- It is about 700 kms from my hometown.
- Normally for such a long distance, we prefer going by air.
- However, this time we decided to go by car because of the covid situation.
- We mainly went there to attend the wedding of my cousin.
- But we decided to stay two extra days and visit the tourist attractions.
- The wedding ceremony was for 2 days and for the first 2 days, we never left the marriage resort.
- We all had a great time.
- Because of corona, my cousin's parents couldn't invite a lot of people.
- But because it was an intimate affair, we were all involved in the festivities.
- The next two days, we spent sightseeing and shopping.
- Jaipur has a huge cultural significance.
- It was the capital of one of the Rajput dynasties.
- So, it has many tourist attractions like Amber Fort, Hawa Palace, City Palace, Jantar Mantar, and so on.
- We went to all the above places except Amber Fort because that would have taken one whole day and we didn't have that much time.
- On the 4th day, we did shopping from the traditional shops of Jaipur.
- Actually, my cousin's friend had offered to take us shopping during the wedding.
- Being a local, he knew the best stores with reasonable rates.
- Because of him, we were able to buy unique Rajasthani jewellery and clothes.
- We also got some home decoration pieces.
- It was a really wonderful experience.
- I wish we had more days to spend there, but my parents had work commitments.
- If I get the chance, I would love to visit Jaipur again.

**Follow-ups**

**1. What are some popular attractions that people like to visit in your country?**
India is a huge country and it has a long cultural history. As such, there are a lot of tourist attractions that people like to visit. These include shrines, forts, parks, restaurants, and museums. Every place has its own popular attractions. In Punjab, the popular ones are Golden Temple, Science City Kapurthala, Rose Garden, Sukhna Lake, and so on.

**2. Do old people and young people like to go to different places for vacation?**
Both yes and no. There are places that both young and old people like to go to, but then there are also places which are preferred by the young or the old. For example, old people prefer going to religious places. Young people love to go to beaches and places with adventure sports, but old people are less keen on going to such places because it requires a lot of physical exertion, which their bodies might not be able to handle.

**3. What do old people and young people think about when making travel plans?**
I think old people care more about comfort. Their main purpose is to relax, while young people think about recreational activities like adventure sports. That is why there is a significantly higher proportion of old people on cruises.

**4. How do people get to know about new places?**
I think the internet is a vast hub of knowledge about places. There is information about each and every place on the internet. Then, people can also come to know about new places from their friends and family. I have also learnt about new places from movies and TV series.

\\

# 76. Describe a town or city where you would like to live in the future

You should say
- Where it is
- How you know about it
- What is it famous for
- And why would you like to live there

- Currently, I live in Phagwara. It is an industrial town in Punjab.
- I love living here.
- It is neither too big nor too small.
- Thus, it enjoys some facilities available in cities, but at the same time, it doesn't have problems like traffic congestion and pollution, which many big cities suffer from.
- Still, if I had the opportunity, I would prefer to shift to Chandigarh.
- Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab.
- If I had to characterise it, I would call it an administrative city.
- Chandigarh, unlike most Indian cities, was built after independence.
- It was designed by a French architect
- Thus, it is not haphazard like most Indian cities.
- That's the first thing I like about it, it's planning that is.
- The city is divided into sectors.
- The residential areas, the commercial areas, the industrial areas are all separate.
- In Phagwara, the commercial and residential areas are all together, and thus even at night it's very noisy.
- Another thing I like about Chandigarh is the greenery.
- It has many parks and the local authorities have planted trees along both sides of the road.
- It has one of the best malls and shopping centres in the country.
- In fact, one of Asia's biggest malls, Elante is in Chandigarh.
- It also has a good nightlife.
- Finally, Chandigarh is one of the best-connected cities in Punjab.
- It has a railway station, a bus station, and an airport as well.
- You can go on vacation for the weekend and be back for work on Monday.
- Shimla, which is a popular hill station in India, is just 3 hour's drive from Shimla.
- So, in the summers one can spend the weekend in the hills.

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do more and more people live in the city?
I think the main reason is employment. It is very difficult to find high-paid jobs in rural areas or towns. Another important reason is facilities. People have access to better education, healthcare, and entertainment facilities in cities.

2. How does this affect the environment and nature?
I think the growing urbanisation is leading to stress on the environment. The amount of waste and pollution being generated in cities is unsustainable in the long run. It has adverse consequences for human health as well. In fact, studies have shown that the life expectancy of people in urban areas is considerably less than in rural areas because of air pollution.

3. What are some factors that attract people to settle down in some places?
I think employment is the main factor. If there are employment opportunities in places, they would always attract people. Besides that, location and climate are also important. For example, the popularity of California is because of its pleasant climate. For some people, an important consideration is the quality of education their children can receive in the area. Many people even migrate to districts with better schools

4. What are the differences between the young and old when choosing a place to live?
I think young people today care the most about employment opportunities and entertainment facilities when choosing the location. They prefer places with a good nightlife, availability of malls and shopping centres. On the other hand, the old prefer living in places with good health care facilities. They also prefer safe neighbourhoods and cities.

# 77. Describe a foreign person who you have heard or known that you think is interesting

You should say:
- Who the person is
- How do you know him/her
- What kind of person he/she is
- And explain why you think he/she is interesting

- I try to keep myself updated with the global news and events, and also about foreign personalities.
- Today, I would like to talk about the Prime Minister of Canada, Justin Trudeau.
- I've read about him online and also get to know about his work through the news.
- I think he is charismatic, a very good leader, and an excellent speaker.
- He was born in Ottawa, Canada on December 25, 1971. (Christmas night)
- He was the eldest of the three children of Margaret Sinclair and Pierre Trudeau.
- His father was the 15th Prime Minister of Canada from 1968 - 1979.
- Justin Trudeau earned a bachelors degree in literature and then earned a Bachelor of Education degree.
- He gained varied experience before he joined the Liberal Party in 2008.
- He taught French, humanities, and math at a secondary school.
- He also worked at a radio station and then was a part of the television mini-series, The Great War.
- Meanwhile he also served as the chairman of a national youth volunteer organization (Katimavik) from (2002-06).
- He won the 2015 and 2019 federal elections and is right now serving his second term as the PM.
- I became interested in learning more about him when he visited India in 2018.
- During the trip, he and his family wore Indian attire while visiting different parts of India.
- When they visited the Golden Temple, they also served in the community kitchen.
- I was really impressed by their efforts to learn more about our country and our culture.
- Some of his notable achievements include assault weapons ban, advocacy of gender equality, and creation of a national childcare plan.
- He has always been in favor of environment-related policies and has committed to reduce Canada's gas emissions by 30% by 2030.
- He has also banned the use of single-use plastics and has also passed legislation for marine conservation.
- During the COVID-19 pandemic, his government's response has been proactive and has been appreciated by other countries.
- I feel he is a good leader and the world needs more such young leaders.
- He is an inspiration and an example for young leaders worldwide.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you have any foreign friends and do you think having foreign friends is a good way to know other countries?
No, I do not have any foreign friends yet. And yes, I believe that it is a good way to know and learn more about other countries' cultures and ways of life.

2. Do you think it's important to know the culture and language before going to another country?
Yes, definitely. It is very important to learn about the culture and language of another country before visiting it. It doesn't have to be in-depth knowledge, but one should read about the culture and try to learn some basic vocabulary and sentences. Rest can be managed well with the various translation apps and other information available online.

3. What do you think of people who work in international companies?
I think it gives people good exposure when they work in international companies. They get to learn about the culture by interacting with people from other countries. The work environment and work culture is also usually different, and as a result, it can open doors for better work opportunities, anywhere in the world, in the future.

4. What abilities do people need to have when working in an international company?
Good communication skills, interpersonal skills, knowledge of the culture and language, being open to learning, and a cooperative attitude are some of the abilities that people need to have when working in an international company.

# 78. Describe someone older than you, whom you admire.

- Who this person is?
- How you know this person?
- What kind of things you like to do together
- Explain how you feel about this person/ why you admire him/her

- Everyone admires creativity and creative people.
- I know many people who are very creative.
- Some can do wonders with paint and brush, and some can do wonders with needle and thread.
- Here, I would like to talk about my elder cousin, Vineeta, who is very creative by nature.
- She is 25 years old and is not very tall, but looks very beautiful.
- She is fair complexioned, and generally likes to wear traditional Punjabi suits.
- She has done her Masters in Home Science, and is good at many forms of art.
- When she is in the kitchen, she can create new dishes.
- Her way of presentation is also very good.
- She is fond of embroidery and has embroidered many wall hangings and suits.
- Once she gifted me a suit embroidered by her.
- Whenever I wear it, I get many compliments.
- She can also stitch all types of fancy suits herself.
- Everyone in our family says that she has got magic in her hands.
- I admire her a lot and try to learn many things from her.
- Last Diwali, we made a Rangoli decoration, which was superb.
- She didn't even need to draw the designs.
- During college days, she participated in many youth fests and won many trophies for her college.
- One niche in her house is full of awards and medals won by her.
- She makes hand knitted sweaters, which look better than readymade ones.
- She has made many crochet doilies to decorate the home.

**Follow-ups**

1. What can young and old people learn from each other?
I think young and old people can teach a lot to each other. Old people can use their life experience to teach young one's the important life values and lessons, whereas the youngsters can help the elderly by teaching them about the latest technological trends such as how to use computers and mobile phones.

2. Has old people's life quality improved when compared to the past?
Definitely yes, I believe there has been a significant improvement in the quality of life of the old people. With the advancements in the field of medicine, there are treatments available for old-age related ailments such as osteoarthritis, thus making their life more comfortable. Also, social media has helped old people to stay in touch with their friends and family who live far away, instead of living an isolated life as compared to the past.

3. Why is there a generation gap between the young and the old?
I believe there are two main reasons behind the generation gap. First is due to the change in priorities, while the elderly believed in working hard and saving money, the younger generation wants to work smartly and party hard. So, the elderly often think that the younger generation is not serious about life. From the perspective of young people, they often see the elderly as boring and have a perception that the old people are not ready to adapt to the changing trends in society.

4. What do old people usually do in their life?
I think old people do many things in their life but mostly it depends on their economic and social status. Those who can afford, love to travel, play golf, spend time in clubs and enjoy their retired life. Others usually like to stay home, read books, spend time with their grandchildren, and sometimes do a pilgrimage to famous temples.

# 79. Describe a natural talent you want to improve like sports music

- What it is?
- When you discovered itmakkar@IELTS
- How you want to improve it
- And how you feel about it?

- I think every person in this world has got a talent or two and few are born with many talents.
- If I talk about myself, I am not a person of many talents but one talent that I may have a little is dancing.
- There are many different dancing styles like breakdance, folk, hip-hop, contemporary but I like to do freestyle dancing.
- Since my childhood, I have loved to dance at home, parties, or marriage functions but I have never learnt or performed professionally.
- Until recently, it was my cousin's wedding and we thought of doing a surprise dance

performance for him and his fiancé.

- All my other cousins gave me the responsibility to choreograph the performance and also selected me as the lead dancer.
- We selected popular songs with catchy beats for our performance and it turned out to be really amazing.
- Everyone really liked us and appreciated our sweet gesture for the event.
- One of cousin's friend who runs a dancing academy was really happy to see my moves and asked me from where I learnt them. When I told her that I have never learnt dancing, she suggested to me that I am really good at it and can even make a career out of it.
- This is actually when I gave serious thought to her advice and had the realization that maybe it is a talent that I have.
- I am now thinking of joining her dance academy to learn different forms of dancing and who knows maybe I would like to participate in a dancing competition one day.
- I think dancing makes me feel really happy and relaxed.
- It is also a stress buster for me and a great form of exercise.
- I forget about all the worries while dancing.
- It is an amazing experience.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think artists with talents should focus on their talents?
   I honestly think that artists with talents should focus on it only if they are passionate about it because If we are not passionate about something then we are not able to sustain our interest in the particular activity for long. For example, the son or daughter of a famous musician might have innate talent towards music but if they do not have any interest in music they will never become successful musicians.

2. Is it possible for us to know the children who are 3 or 4 years old will become musicians or painters when they grow up?
   I do not think it is possible to predict what a child will grow up to be in the future at such a young age. Children at the age of 3 or 4 are very curious and show their interest in almost everything as they are discovering the world around them. It would be very difficult to identify that they will become an artist in the future or not, even if the child has some innate talent, as most of the parents do not pay much serious attention to what their child is doing.

3. Do you think parents feel guilty for putting too much pressure on their children?
   Well, I believe parents do not feel much guilty for putting their children under pressure because they think that they are preparing their children for the challenges that the real world would bring in the future. Parents have the idea that putting their children under pressure will motivate them to push themselves harder and achieve the impossible in life.

4. Why people like to watch talent shows?
   Honestly, I am not a big fan of talent shows but I think the primary reason why people love watching them is entertainment. The talent shows are full of entertainment which is based on reality as compared to the fictional dramas. People are able to relate a lot with these reality based shows and also they drive a lot of inspiration from such shows. The talent shows sometimes also show the struggling stories of the artists which a lot of people love to watch.

5. Do you think it is more interesting to watch famous peoples or ordinary people's show?
Well, I have a mixed opinion for this question as both the categories teach us different things. From famous people, we get to know the story behind their struggles, hard work, and how they became successful, which is very motivating but then sometimes I feel that famous people are pretentious and one never gets to know how they are in real life. On the other hand, ordinary people offer us the real side of humanity to which everyone is able to relate in many different ways, be it emotionally or how people actually live. Since many people are able to relate with this so they find ordinary people more interesting.

# 80. Describe a law on environmental protection

- What it is
- How you first learned about it
- Who benefits from it
- And explain how you feel about this law

- Laws are made by the government for the smooth running of society .
- Without these laws, we would be living in utter chaos and anarchy.
- There are many laws worth mentioning, such as - ban on smoking in public places, wearing a helmet while riding a two wheeler, law against female foeticide, and against cutting trees
- But here I am going to talk about a law on banning the use of plastic carry bags
- I came to know about this law from TV news.
- This law affects each and every person on Earth.
- In 2016, India banned the use of carry bags below 50 microns thickness, but it was not enforced well, because of a lack of alternatives.
- However, in June 2018, on World Environment Day, the theme was “Beat Plastic Pollution”, and so the government planned to be strict in the implementation of this law.
- Actually, this year, India was the global host of the World Environment Day.
- So, our PM Mr. Narendra Modi asked every state and Union Territory to launch a massive campaign against the use of plastics.
- Plastic in all forms, such as carry bags, drinking straws, and plastic bottles has been banned and strict fines are imposed on the violators of this law.
- Plastic is non-biodegradable and fills up our landfill sites.
- If burnt, it emits harmful fumes into the air.
- So, I think this is a good law and we all need to cooperate with the government by abiding by this law.
- We should make it a habit to carry our tote bags with us when we go shopping and refuse to accept plastic bags.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you think this law is acceptable to the people?
   Yes, I think this law has been accepted well by the people of India. There is growing awareness about the environmental issues and Indians too are making their efforts to save and preserve the environment.

2. Is there any situation wherein people may disobey the law?
   Yes, there are situations when people disobey the/this law. The main reasons for such laws not being followed by the people are personal profits/benefits and the convenience that they may have to give up.

3. Do people like being a police officer in your country?
   Yes, many people in my country like being a police officer. Every year there are several people who take the tests to become a police officer. The competition that exists for such exams is a clear indicator that many people strive to become police officers and serve their country. m a k k a r IE LT S

4. What qualities should a police officer possess?
   A police officer should possess many qualities. He/she should be physically fit and active and should have a passion to serve the people and the Nation. Some other qualities are honesty, eagerness to search for the truth and bring justice to people, some skills like martial arts or other such combat skills to fight the criminals, courage, fearlessness, determination, and many more such qualities.

5. Why some people prefer to be a lawyer?
   Some people prefer to be a lawyer because they want to ensure that everyone receives justice and is treated fairly by the law. They may have a desire to fight for others' rights and ensure that everyone gets a fair chance to justify their actions. Some people choose this profession because of the prospects of earning money and fame.

6. Should people be penalized when they use mobile phones while driving?
   These days vehicles are well equipped with a system wherein you can connect via bluetooth to your mobile and you can be handsfree and still use your mobile but if a driver is talking or texting on the phone while driving he should be heavily penalized.

7. Is kindness the most important quality of a police officer?
   No, kindness is certainly not the best quality of a Police Officer. A Police officer has to be honest, straightforward, and very curious while performing his duty. Unfortunately, we cannot afford to be very kind as the criminals may take advantage of the situation

8. Do you think both men and women can be police officers?
   These days we are living in an egalitarian society so gender bias doesn't hold ground in any profession. Every man and every woman is worthy of any profession. So both and men and women are equally capable of serving in the police department

9. Do you think the police officers are paid too much?
   I think in the Western world police officers are paid well in accordance to their duties but in the developing countries their salaries do not match the work they do, they deserve better salaries. But I

do not agree that they are paid too much because they face too many dangers of life and limb while performing their services.

10. Do all Indian people obey the law?
Human psychology is the same everywhere in the world when the citizens know that they are going to be caught, penalized, put behind the bars, they will obey the law. A law well implemented is well obeyed. I think Indian people know they can find loopholes to save themselves, so they do not obey the law. I have come across very honest Indians and very dishonest people from other nations so the system that has to get strict.

# 81. Describe a puzzle (jigsaw, crossword, etc) you have played

- What it is like
- How easy or difficult it is
- How long it takes you to solve it
- And how you feel about it

- I think puzzles are a good way to challenge our brains.
- Ever since I was a kid, I have enjoyed solving puzzles.
- I was always very curious and even used to disassemble and reassemble my toys just to see how they worked.
- My whole family used to do the Sunday newspaper crossword puzzle together.
- I have also done many jigsaw puzzles and here I would like to talk about one that I did a few years ago.
- On my 18th birthday, my friends gifted me a 500-piece jigsaw puzzle.
- Before that, I had never solved a puzzle with so many pieces.
- 100 pieces was the maximum I had done before.
- The jigsaw design on the box had a beautiful landscape with mountains in the background and a lake in front of it.
- It looked easy but I when I started doing it, I realized it had a lot of tricky repeating patterns and similar shapes and colors.
- It was very challenging and after spending 2 hours on it I was not even halfway done.
- I was glad I was doing it on a weekend and didn't have to go to school that day.
- I started getting frustrated and at one point I wanted to give it up
- I took a 30-minute break and decided to get back on it.
- The break helped, and I could concentrate better and do it faster.
- I finally managed to finish it and in total, it took me about 5 hours to solve it.
- I felt a great sense of achievement.

- I was so happy and showed the finished puzzle to my family.
- I didn't want to break it apart and kept it on my desk for a few days.
- I redid this puzzle after a few months and finished it a little faster.
- I have bought many 500 and more piece's puzzles after that but instead of completing them in one day, I like to keep them on my desk and work 20-30 minutes on them every day.

**Follow-ups**

1. Why do parents let their children play puzzles?
   Parents let their children play puzzles because they are very good learning tools and beneficial for their brain development. Puzzles keep their minds active and working. They help improve their concentration, their problem-solving skills, and finishing a puzzle brings them a sense of accomplishment. ma kk ar IE LTS

2. What kind of puzzles improve people's intelligence?
   Solving puzzles is good a way to exercise our brain and keep it active and sharp. Puzzles like Sudoku, Crossword, Jigsaw, Rubik's cube, etc. can improve our cognitive abilities and boosts our intelligence.

3. Why are detective stories attractive to people?
   I think detective stories are so popular because it enables people to use their imagination and solve the mystery. Humans have the natural drive to solve problems and detective novels/movies let them do that.

4. Which do you think is better? A detective movie or its original novel?
   I think original novels are much better. Novels don't have any time limitations and have more depth. Movies need to capture the entire novel in a few hours and some important parts/details get left out. Also, novels are mentally stimulating and engage the imagination more than movies as your mind must picture what's going on.

# 82. Describe an occasion when you were not allowed to use your mobile phone

- When it was
- Where it was
- Why you were not allowed to use your mobile phone
- How you felt about it

- Cell phones have become an indispensable part of our lives
- Today, we cannot think of a life without the cell phone.
- There are many places, where the use of a cell phone is very disturbing.
- For example, in religious places like temples, restaurants, and hospitals.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation when I was not allowed to use the cell phone
- Last month, my aunt had come from the UK to spend a few days with us and do some shopping for her daughter's wedding.
- We decided to go to the Golden Temple in Amritsar on the weekend.
- I remember vividly, there was a long queue to enter the main building.
- Our turn came after one hour's wait.
- Just as we entered the main prayer hall, my phone started ringing.
- Everybody turned to look at me as if I had committed a crime.
- I had forgotten to turn my cell phone off.
- There were notices all around that cell phones had to be turned to the silent mode before entering the hall.
- I cut the call and immediately turned off my cell phone.
- I felt very embarrassed.
- There were so many people there but nobody's cell phone was ringing.
- After doing the circumambulation of the holy book, we came out.
- Then we went to the community kitchen, where food is served round the clock.
- After another one hour, we came out of the main building of the temple, and then I switched my cell phone back on.
- There were four missed calls from my cousin.
- I called her and told her why we didn't answer her calls
- She understood.
- So this was the situation when I was not allowed to use my cell phone.

**Follow-ups**

1. What is the impact of the cell phone?
   I believe cell phones have both positive and negative impact on our lives. Due to cell phones we have instant access to information and also because of them we can connect with our loved ones anywhere, anytime. But at the same time if you think about the negative impacts cell phones have also become a great cause of stress in our lives. The need to always stay connected is taking a toll on our personal lives.

2. What is the smartphone used the most for?
   I think, nowadays the smartphones are primarily used for accessing social networking applications such as Whatsapp, Facebook, and Twitter, etc. People also use them for official and entertainment purposes like checking office email or watching movies and playing games.

3. What is your opinion about selfies?
   I believe selfies are one of the biggest trends of our era. People are not camera shy anymore and with the advent of front facing cameras on smartphones they are taking selfies for every occasion and at every place they visit.

**FOR RECENT IELTS Exam questions kindly follow our website www.makkarielts.com and facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarielts .**

**SOLUTIONS for Recent IELTS exam questions are provided on our Youtube Channel www.youtube.com/makkarielts**

# 83. Describe a time you saw something interesting on social media

- When it was
- Where you saw it
- What you saw
- And explain why you think it was interesting

- I think social media has become a very important part of our life nowadays.
- Among the different social media platforms, I use Instagram the most.
- One of my favorite Instagram channels is 10-minute crafts.
- I find this channel very interesting, and I am always waiting for their new posts.
- The channel posts about different arts and crafts which people can learn in under 10 minutes.
- I first saw this channel a year ago, during the corona lockdown.
- I had a lot of free time and I wanted to utilize my time doing something productive.
- As I was scrolling through Instagram posts, I came across one of their posts.
- In the post, they had taught about block painting.
- I am not good at painting but when I came across the painting technique, I felt even I could do it.
- It was very simple.
- I tried it and it came about really good.
- When my mother saw it, she decided to get it laminated and hanged it in the living room.
- I have been following the channel since then.
- Their channel has so many interesting posts about such projects.
- They show these really good-looking arts and crafts projects, which look like only professionals could have made.
- However, then they describe the simplest methods of making them below the project pictures.
- This is what makes their channel interesting to me.
- I think anyone can decorate their whole house, just by following their channel.
- And there is a different charm about decorating our house by objects we have made ourselves.
- I have recommended their channel to many of my friends and cousins.
- All of them feel that it is a gold mine.

**Follow-ups**

2. Why do people like to use social media?
I think the main reason why people use social media is to stay in touch in with friends and family members. Another major reason is to keep abreast with the latest news and information. Last but not least, it is just a way to fill up spare time.

3. What kind of things are popular on social media?
Many things are popular on social media, but the most popular is to share pictures and videos about oneself. People also share the latest news and information they find interesting. Nowadays, even businesses have started using social media to advertise their products and create a name for their brand.

4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using social media?
I think the main advantage of using social media is that it is very easy to access information, provide information and communicate via social media. It lets us make friends and keep in touch with old friends very easily. On the other hand, the main drawback is the lack of privacy and lack of reliable information. There are many instances where people have used social media to share false information for example, recently people spread misinformation about the harmful effects of covid vaccination, which caused a lot of hesitancy among people about vaccination.

5. What do you think about making friends on social networking sites?
I think it's not safe to make friends on social media because it's very easy for people to pretend to be someone else. I think we should rather use it to keep in touch with real life friends.

# 84. Describe an art or craft activity (e.g painting, woodwork, etc) that you had (at school)

- What you made
- How you made it?
- What it looked like?
- And how you felt about the activity?

- Art and crafts play an essential role in our life because they relate us to our traditions and cultures.
- They provide a way to stay connected with the roots of our traditions.
- Here, I would like to talk about an art activity, which I did at school.
- I remember I was in 10th standard when I did this activity.
- I participated in an International Art Competition.
- It was at district level and was held in my school.
- I participated with my friend Jatin in this competition and we were representing our school.
- We decided to make a painting which would give a message on a social issue.
- The main message of our painting was “SAY NO TO DRUGS”.
- In this painting, I painted a cigarette crushing a person, which showed that humanity is in danger due to drugs.
- The size of the cigarette in this painting was very large as compared to the person to highlight the dramatic impacts of drugs on people.
- On the right side of the painting, my friend drew a large injection, which was killing a person, which showed that excessive use of drugs can lead to death.
- After that we drew a heading in bold letters on the top of the painting. mAkKaR_IELTS
- The heading was “SAY NO TO DRUGS” which highlighted our main idea.
- After completing the painting we both were pleased to see it because it was looking very attractive.
- The painting was eye catching and our message was clear and loud.
- When the result was declared we were happy as we got second prize in the competition.
- It was a joyful moment for us, we celebrated our happiness by dancing on stage and everyone was clapping for us.
- I was feeling very happy as I gave a clear message to everyone to avoid drugs.
- It was a very good experience for me.

**Follow-ups**

1. What kinds of traditional handicrafts are there in your country?
Many kinds of traditional handicrafts are there in my country. The Phulkari of Punjab, the hand knotted carpets of Kashmir, ceramic pottery of Jaipur, terracotta pottery of South India, puppets of Rajasthan are all very popular handicrafts.

2. Should children learn more about art? / What are the benefits of making handcrafts?
Yes, definitely. Art brings about children's creativity. It develops their imagination. It also brings a respite from the tough academic curriculum. It adds some spice to their life.

3. Why do some people think it is difficult to understand art?
Some people say so because art is interpreted differently by different people. Secondly, everyone has his or her own interests. Some may like classical music, whereas others may enjoy folk music. Two painters may paint the sunset in different colours. Whatever the differences are, one thing is sure that art is important in our lives. Appreciation of art is the only thing, which makes us the superior most of all animal species.

4. What can we do to make young people pay more attention to traditional art?
We can organise youth festivals on traditional art. When young people will compete in these, their interest will be aroused. Teachers can also stimulate their interest by showing them such art through audio-visual aids. Media can show programs enriched with traditional art. Parents should see to it that all family functions and all festivals are celebrated interestingly in the traditional way.

5. Do you think it's important to cultivate an appreciation of art in children?
Yes, it is very important to do so. Children learn in a fun way from art. They develop their imagination and become more creative.

6. Do you think art should be included in school curriculums? Why?
Yes, definitely. Art should be there in the school curricula. Art brings about children's creativity. It develops their imagination. It also brings a respite from the tough academic curriculum. It adds some spice to children's life.

7. Have you attended any lessons about art?
Yes, there was a drawing period in my school. We learnt drawing and painting in that period. We also had Bhangra and Giddha classes before our annual functions.

8. What have you learned from these lessons?
I learnt a lot. I learnt about different shapes and how we could make many things from them creatively. I also learnt how new colours could be made by mixing colours. Yellow and blue makes green, red and blue makes purple, red and white makes pink and so on.

9. What do young people think of traditional handicrafts?
I think most young people including me really appreciate traditional handicrafts. However, I also believe that young people don't have the patience to do these traditional handicrafts as people did in the earlier times.

10. Do people in your country send handicrafts as gifts?
I think sadly most people don't have the time to make handicrafts. So it has become less common. However, there are many old people who gift handicrafts. For example, my mother hand knits a sweater for my granddad at the beginning of every winter season

# 85. Describe a time when you helped a friend

- When it was
- How you helped him/her
- Why you helped him/her
- And how you felt about it

- Helping others is a very good thing.
- I have given and received help many times.
- Here, I would like to talk about a situation, when I helped my friend in studies.
- When I was in 10th, my friend Rahul suffered a sprain in his ankle while playing hockey in the school.
- He was advised strict bed rest for three weeks.
- Our exams were very near and Rahul's mother was very worried that he would fail this time if he did not attend school.
- So, I decided to help him as much as I could.
- Every day after school, I would go to his house and update him with everything that was done in school.
- His mother was so happy with my efforts that she would prepare nice shakes or something to eat for me every day.
- Perhaps, that was her way of thanking me.
- I used to reach home very late, but when I told my parents the reason, they were OK with it.
- Then the exams came, and Rahul and I both scored above 80% marks.
- I realised that in helping him, I had helped myself even more. After this incident, Rahul and I became even more intimate friends.
- Last month Rahul took his IELTS and scored 7 bands and has planned to go for higher education in Canada. makk@r|eLtS
- Because of Rahul, my parents have also decided to send me to Canada for my higher studies.
- Earlier they were reluctant to send me.
- When I helped him, then I did not know that it would have this far-reaching effect. looking after one's own interests.

**Follow-ups**

1. How do people usually help each other?
People help each other in many ways. For example, people help tourists by telling them about directions. People also help each other financially by loaning some money during tough times. In student life, intelligent students help others with their homework or studies during after school hours.

2. How is online help different from real-life help?
The main way people can help others online is by bringing attention of others to their ordeal. For example, many people got hold of oxygen during covid pandemic by raising SOS calls on the internet. People can also donate money to charities online, which can use them on the ground. I think the biggest difference is that we cannot directly help others online except if we transfer them money. However, the advantage is that people can help others online wherever they are located and they are not restricted by their geographical boundaries.

3. Should schools be responsible for teaching students how to cooperate?
I think both schools and parents should be responsible for teaching children about cooperation. However, the increasing competition in schools is sadly having an opposite effect and many students are facing issues in working along with others in their adult life.

4. What are the differences between help from friends and help from family?
I think the main difference is that in case of help from friends we feel more obligated to return it sooner or later, whereas in the cases of family we don't feel that need. We take help from family for granted, which is both a good thing and a bad thing.

5. Do you like helping others?
Yes, I do. I love helping others. I have realised it gives a lot of mental satisfaction and happiness.

6. Should parents teach helping others to their children?
Yes, of course. Parents are responsible for bringing their children into this world, and so it is their duty to make their children into responsible citizens of the future. Parents don't have to do anything special to accomplish this. They just have to lead by example. Children will automatically follow their footsteps. If all citizens are helpful and nice, then the whole world would become a nice place to live in.

7. Do you think nowadays people do more good work as compared to the past?
I don't think so. Life in the past was simpler and slower. People helped each other a lot. Now, everyone is in the rat race of money and materialism. No one has the time to help others.

8. Will you help others in the future?
Yes, definitely. I believe that we must do unto others as we want them to do unto us. If I will help others, only then I can expect help from others when I need it.

9. How do you encourage children to help others?
Nothing special is needed. Children are good observers and copy what their elders are doing. All you have to do is help others and they will automatically follow.

10. How do world social organizations such as Red Cross collect their funds worldwide?
They do so by advertising their work. They organise activities and involve young people in

them. They also take the help of media.

11. Do small non-government organizations always need big organizations' help or can they collect funds themselves? Ma kkar IE LTS
No, they do not always need big organisations help. If their projects are small, they can manage on their own, otherwise they can seek the help of their bigger counterparts.

12. Do you think people in India should help foreigners who are visiting India and who need help? (Why? / Why not?)Ma kkar IE LTS
Definitely, yes. India is known for its hospitality and helpful nature. Guests are treated like Gods. Tourists are our guests. If tourists need help, they should be helped. They will take back happy memories and more and more tourists will flock-in in the future.

13. What is the most important way for a country to help foreigners who are visiting the country?
Foreigners can be helped by guiding them about our customs and traditions, so that they do not unknowingly hurt anybody's sentiments. They can be helped by providing them good and hygienic food, which suits their taste. They can be helped by not fleecing them when they buy some souvenirs.

14. Many people only look out for themselves and never think about helping others. What do you think of this attitude?
I think such people are very short sighted. They do not think that if they don't help others they will also be left alone when they need help.

15. Do Indian people help others who need help, such as people in extreme poverty? (How?)
Yes, Indian people help others who are in extreme poverty. Some help directly and some help through charity organisations.

# 86. Describe a time when you shared something with others (or another person)

- What you shared? makk@r|eLtS
- Who you shared with?
- Why you shared it?
- And explain how you felt about sharing it?

- We all need to share many things in our day to day life.
- I also share many things with my siblings and friends.
- Here I would like to talk about something I shared with my friend, Rohan.
- I shared my books and notes with him.
- It so happened that just 15 days before our +2 final exam, Rohan lost his whole school bag.
- All his books and notes were in that bag.
- He kept it in the school ground as he wanted to play cricket for some time.
- After the game, he could not find his bag anywhere.
- He looked everywhere and asked everyone who was there, but no one knew anything about it.
- Someone had obviously stolen it.
- Actually, he used to always stand first in class and his notes were very precious.
- He was literally on the verge of tears.
- I told him not to panic and offered to share all my notes and books with him till the exams.
- Fortunately, he lives in my neighbourhood.
- So, sharing all these books and notes with him was easy.
- Most of my notes were copied from his notebooks only.
- I realised that sharing things with others gives happiness.
- Sharing my notes with Rohan, strengthened our bonds of friendship.
- It helped me also.
- Because I had to share my books, I studied them within my time.
- Normally, I have a habit of procrastination.
- I always study for my exams at the 11th hour.
- But this time, I studied in time and was well prepared.
- We both passed with flying colours.

**Follow-ups**

1. Do you like to share?
   Yes, I love to share. In fact, I shared my meals with all my friends at school. I also used to share my notes with my friends and classmates. It was a habit.

2. What are the consequences if children don't like to share?
   I think it might be difficult for children to make new friends if they are hesitant to share. When children grow up, they might face even bigger problems. For example, when they are working in a company and they are asked to share their responsibilities with others. If they fail to do so, they might even lose their jobs.

3. How do you feel about sharing accommodations with others on campus?
   I am open to sharing a house with others but I am not open to sharing my room. Also, in the case of house, it would depend upon the person I have to share the accommodation with. I would love to share accommodation with people with the same mindset.

4. How could parents and teachers teach young children to share?
   I think parents could do this by actually making children share responsibilities and things at home. For example, young children should be made to share a room. Teachers can give group assignments and encourage children to work together. When they work together and depend upon each other, they would automatically learn to share.

5. Do people in your country (or, you) prefer to share public transport or do they (you) prefer to use private transport?
   Well, it depends on the financial status of the people. Those who can afford, like to use their own private transport. Others prefer public transport. It also depends on the availability and comfort of public transport. Ever since the AC buses have improved their frequency to Chandigarh, I prefer to travel on those than going by my car.

6. Do many people in your country share their home with others or do they mostly live alone?
   Most people live in their own home or live in a rented house. But they don't share their home with anybody. Students share apartments if they study away from their hometown.

7. Do you think there are any advantages to sharing your home with other (non-family) people?
   If you can get along well with other people, then there are advantages. But if there are conflicts, it can be a bad experience. Advantages are that the expenses can be shared. So, it becomes cheaper.

8. Would you ever share your food with someone else? makk@r|eLtS
   Many times, I have shared my tiffin with my friends. Yes, I would readily share my food with others.

# 87. Describe a skill that you can teach other people

- What it is
- How you learnt it
- How can you teach others this skill
- How do you feel about this skill

- During the Covid lockdown, I was stuck at home.
- So, I asked my mother to teach me 3D origami.
- A few years ago, my mother had learned 3D origami from the internet.
- She made these beautiful flower vases and swans with paper pieces.
- They really looked beautiful and we decorated our house with them.
- Every time someone visited us, they used to ask us about how we made them.
- So, last year, I asked my mother to teach me 3D origami.
- I had a lot of free time and so I practiced it.
- 3D origami is not tough, but there is a learning curve.
- It takes some time to learn how to fold pieces and give them the 3D look.
- Basically, we fold papers making small pockets in them and the other pieces fit in these pockets.
- Then, nearly any shape can be given to the pieces.
- So, first I would teach anyone how the paper pieces need to be cut and how they need to be folded.
- Learning how to give shape to the pieces is a lot about practice and experience.
- I found this part very difficult in the beginning but now it seems very easy.
- So, I would tell others to be patient and just keep experimenting.
- There are also some YouTube videos, which have some ideas about different shapes we can make.
- That's how I made my first few designs, but now I have started experimenting as well.
- I am really proud of this skill.
- I don't think I am an expert, and I am good enough to get compliments when someone sees the 3D shapes I made.
- Recently, I made an airplane, and it was one of the most complex designs I have made till now.

**Follow-ups**

1. **Should teachers be funny when they teach?**
   Yes, I think teachers should employ the use of humor while teaching. It lightens the class atmosphere and improves the relationship between students and teachers. In other words, students feel comfortable discussing their doubts and problems with the teachers. However, teachers must learn when to be strict, otherwise, it can impact the discipline in the classroom.

2. **What qualities should teachers have?**
   Firstly, I think the most important skill that teachers should have is good communication skills. They need to understand how to teach in simple words. Secondly, they should be good observers. They need to be able to pick up the fears and anxieties students have. Only then they can build their confidence. Finally, teaching is about patience. Teachers need to be ready to explain the concepts again and again if their students are facing any difficulty.

3. **Which do you think are more important practical skills or academic skills?**
   Practical skills and academic skills have their own importance. I think it depends upon the person's profession. If a person wants to be a teacher, a lawyer, or anything in academics, they need to be an expert in academics. However, in other fields like business, communication skills etcetera, are more important.

4. **Which age group is the best age for learning?**
   I am a strong believer in the fact that there is no age for learning. We can learn anything at any age. And actually, I believe that we should keep learning new skills as it keeps the mind sharp and active.

**FOR RECENT IELTS Exam questions kindly follow our website www.makkarielts.com and facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarielts .**

**SOLUTIONS for Recent IELTS exam questions are provided on our Youtube Channel www.youtube.com/makkarielts**

# 88. Describe a time when you needed to use your imagination

- When it was
- When you needed to use imagination
- How difficult or easy it was
- And explain how you felt about it

- There are a lot of situations when ingenuity has helped me tackle difficult situations.
- A few months, I had gone to Jammu for an examination.
- But, because of the fog, my train back home got cancelled.
- So, I decided to travel back by bus.
- The bus dropped me at my city's bus station at about 2 AM.
- I had told my parents that I would be coming by bus, but because I had left my flashlight on, on my phone, my phone battery had died.
- So, I couldn't call my parents to pick me up when I reached the bus station.
- And because of fog, my parents also couldn't estimate when the bus would actually reach my home city.
- So, I was forced to walk back alone at night.
- At this time, I saw some strangers walking towards me.
- I felt that their intentions were not right, and I was really worried.
- At that moment, I used my imagination and took out the phone, and started talking loudly on the phone.
- I knew that my phone was dead, but they didn't know that the phone was dead.
- As they came closer, I started saying that I am just around the corner.
- As they heard this, they moved back, and I used this opportunity to run a nearby 24/7 store.
- Once inside, I borrowed the phone from the sales clerk and called my parents to pick me up.
- The whole time my heart was beating very loudly.
- It was a very scary situation.
- On seeing my father and mother, I finally took a huge sigh of relief.
- My father told me that he was really proud of my presence of mind and a lot of people told me that they wouldn't have been able to think on their feet like I did.

**Follow-ups**

1. **Do you think adults can have lots of imagination?**
   I don't think imagination depends upon age. Both children and adults can imagine things. The only thing is that children are not restricted by real-world knowledge in their imagination. So, children can sometimes imagine completely impossible things.

2. **Do you think imagination is necessary for scientists?**
   I think all scientific discoveries are about looking at something from a new or different perspective. So, imagination is certainly important for scientists. Many would have seen an apple fall from a tree before Newton, but he was the first one to relate it to a force.

3. **What kind of jobs need imagination?**
   I think the biggest field with needs imagination is science. Then, another field in which I think is being a fantasy author. A fantasy author basically puts down his imagination on a piece of paper. I think some of the famous fantasy authors like Tolkien or JK Rowling are some of the people with an endless imagination.

4. **What subjects are helpful for people's imagination?**
   I think literature can be very helpful to develop imagination. I remember reading Alice in Wonderland was so exciting. It was my first time reading a fantasy novel and I just couldn't put it down. After reading each chapter, I used to think about what would happen next, and that in turn was nothing but exercising my imagination.

# SPEAKING PART 1

# INTRO QUESTIONS

# Important for May-Aug 2022

Hometown
Work or study
Home/Accommodation
Home Country
Mirrors
Cinema
Talent
Sitting down
Watch
Old Buildings
Meeting places
Evening Time
Boring Things
Advertisments
Computers
Collecting Things
Weekend
Barbecue
Spending Time with others
Pets and Animals
Headphones
Shoes
Public Gardens and Parks
Apps
Getting Lost
Colours
Weather
Concentraion
Science
Flowers
Car Trip
Relax
Special Costumes
Wallet
Primary School
Environmental Protection
Wild animals
Math
TV Program
Sky and Stars

# 1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?
   My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.
   (Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?
   You may address me as Kiran.
   (Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.
   Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?
   Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner. You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?
   I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

# 2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

WORK

1. What work do you do?
   (personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?
   I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?
   Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?
   Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

STUDIES

1. What subject(s) are you studying?

I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.

2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?
   I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.

3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?
   Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?
   Yes, my subjects are very interesting.

5. Are you looking forward to working?
   Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.

6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?
   I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

## 3. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?
   I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.

2. Please describe it a little.
   It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.

3. What's your favorite room in your home?
   My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.

4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?
   I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.

5. Who do you live with?
   I live with my parents and brother.

6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?
   My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.

7. How long have you lived there?
   I have lived there since my birth.

8. Do you plan to live there a long time?
   Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.

9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.

11. Are the transport facilities to your home very good?
    Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.

12. Do you plan to move?
    I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.

13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)
    I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.

14. Are you prepared to move?
    No, I am not prepared to move.

## 4. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?
   I am from Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Is it a big city or a small place?
   It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.

3. Please describe your hometown a little.
   My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.

4. How long have you been living there?
   I have been living there since my birth.

5. Do you like your hometown?
   Yes, I love my hometown.

6. Do you like living there?
   Yes, I like living there.

7. Would you say it's an interesting place?
   Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.

8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?
   I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways

9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?
   My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.

10. Is there anything you dislike about it?
    As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.

11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?
    Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?
    Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?
    Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?
    Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

## 5. Mirrors

1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday

I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

2. Have you ever bought mirrors?

Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?

Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?

Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks.

## 6. Watch

1 Do you wear a watch?
Yes, I do wear Titan Watch. It is an integral part of my daily dressing up routine.

2 Have you ever got a watch as a gift?
Yes, I got this watch as a gift from my parents at my wedding.

3 Why do some people wear expensive watches?
People have fads for different things, some may like expensive clothes, and others may be fond of good stationery while many others may like to wear expensive pieces of jewellery. Similarly those who are used to wearing a watch may like to spend on an expensive watch. An expensive watch is also used to make a statement about one's personality and ability to buy one.

4 Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?
Till a few years ago it was considered an integral part of one's attire because without a watch one could not have functioned effectively in one's daily routine. Since the advent of mobile phones wrist watches have become quite dispensable as most people use their mobiles to check on time.

## 7. Talent

1. Do you have a talent, or something you are good at?
I think everyone is born with some talent or the other. I have a talent to embroider.

2 Was it mastered recently or when you were young?
I was lucky to have discovered it in my school, where the nuns would teach us varied handcrafts like knitting, sewing, painting and embroidering

3 Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?
Yes, my talent like any other talent can be used in time of need whether to earn a living or to pass my time productively.

4. Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?
Yes, my mother and aunts have similar talents. In fact it's from my mother that I learnt a lot of this craft.

## 8. Sports

1. What sports do you like?
I like to watch many sports like cricket, football, tennis, basketball etc, but I love playing cricket and table tennis.

2. Where did you learn to play?
I think I learnt playing cricket by watching it on TV and from the other children in the neighbourhood. In India, everyone likes to play cricket, so it not very hard to learn it.

3. Did you do some sports when you were young?
Yes, I have been playing cricket since my childhood. In my childhood, I also used to play hockey and volleyball, but now I don't.

4. Do you think children need more exercise?
Yes certainly. I think the number of children who are unfit and obese is increasing day by day. So, I think it is absolutely necessary that they get more exercise.

## 9. Books

1. Do you often read books? When?
I do read books and I don't read as often as I did in the past. Nowadays, I don't find time to read as much as I did in the past.

2. Are your reading habits different than in the past?
I think there is one major difference. In my childhood, I didn't have any stress and worries and I used to read books in one go, without stopping. But, nowadays I am barely able to finish a book in a month. Also, I have gradually shifted from reading fiction to nonfiction.

3. Have you ever read a book that has been adapted into film?
Yes, I have read many such novels. I think Harry Potter is the most famous among the ones that I have read.

4. What do you prefer reading books and watching movies?
I prefer watching movies these days because I am not able to find the time to read books. However, I also feel that some movies are not able to do justice to the books. So, it really depends upon the adaptation.

## 10. Sport Programs

1 Do you like watching sports programs on TV?
Yes, I enjoy watching sports programs on TV and would rather them than daily soaps. I really enjoy cricket, soccer, and tennis and love to watch sports programs related to them.

2 Do you like to watch live sports games?
I have been to the stadium to watch live games, but I would rather watch them on TV at home. Not only it is more economical but also very convenient and comfortable to watch it from my couch at home

3 Who do you like to watch sports games with?
I like to watch sports games with my family. We all like to watch cricket together. My mom usually makes our favorite snacks before the game. I feel it's a very fun way to spend quality time with family.

4 What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?
I think technology will blend into sports and because of the advancement in VR/AI technology, eSports will become popular. People will be watching e-athletes wearing VR goggles battling against each other instead of traditional sports.

## 11. Sitting Down

1 Where is your favorite place to sit?
I love to sit in my sofa chair next to the window.

2 Do you always sit down for a long time?
Yes, once I sit down I don't like to get up frequently.

3 Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?
Yes, I feel quite lethargic when I sit down in a comfortable seat.

4 When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?
Yes, my mom tells me that I sat a lot on the floor when I was a kid. Infact, we didn't have a dining table back then and we used to have our meals while sitting on the floor.

## 12. Old Buildings

1 Have you ever seen some old buildings in the city?
Yes, there are many old buildings in my city, especially in the old city area.

2 Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?
I am very fond of History and anything old always fascinates me, I always feel we need to take our past along into the future, so old buildings being an important part of our legacy need to be protected.

3 Do you prefer living in an old building or a modern house?
Much as I like to see old buildings and imagine them in their hey days, I prefer to live in a modern house.

4 Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?
Yes, definitely there are many old buildings on my bucket list. Starting with my own country, I'd like to see all the well-known monuments in the length and breadth of my country. Then there are many buildings like the Colossus Colosseum in Rome, The Angkor Wat Temples in Cambodia, Buildings in the forbidden city in Beijing, Hagia Sophia in Turkey, The pyramids of Giza etc.

## 13. Meeting places

1 Where is your favorite place to meet with your friends?
I like to explore new places with my friends, they maybe a new restaurant in town or a park we've never seen before.

2 Do you think there are some places more suitable for meeting with others?
Yes, places that have a relaxed seating, low low level of noise and are comfortable to be in are most suited for meeting others.

3 Are there any differences between your favorite meeting places in the present and in your child-hood?
In my childhood places like public parks, loud noisey areas all seemed attractive whereas now I'd prefer quieter and comfortable areas.

4 Why are some meeting places better than others?
I think the meeting places that provide a quite ambience are better than the one's which are very noisy.

## 14. Evening time

1 Do you like the morning or evening?
I love both mornings and evenings.

2 What do you usually do in the evening?
I like to walk, sit with my family or visit friends in the evenings.

3 What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?
As a child I would just want to go out and play with my friends because morning and afternoon were taken up by school and school related activities.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the evening. now and what you did in the past?
Yes, as I said earlier, evening time in my childhood was synonymous with friends, now I like to be with myself and my family and occasionally with friends in the evenings.

## 15. Computers

1 In what conditions would you use a computer?
I think nowadays a computer has become an integral part of our lives, so much so we don't even realize how often and when we use it. I use my computer throughout the day, to check my mail, to Google any information, to have online meetings or to make reservations for an air or train booking, reserve a table at a restaurant, book a hotel for a holiday or make payments for certain things

2 When was the first time you used a computer?
The first time I used a computer was when I was at school.

3 What would your life be like without computers?
Nowadays it's difficult to imagine life without computers, there'll be low connectivity. One would need so many other things to replace it like a camera, a dictionary, an atlas, a calculator, a watch etc. There'll be no doorstep delivery, no online classes, no face to face long distance conversations. The list is endless.

4 In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use à computer?
When the internet is down or there's no electricity.

## 16. Collecting things

1 Do you collect things?

Yes, much as I would like not to, I must admit I do.

2 Are there any things you keep from childhood?
Yes, I have all the cards, letters (written to me) and photographs from my childhood

3 Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?
I am a very emotional person so I like to keep things that have an emotional value for me.

4. Where do you usually keep things you need?
The things of my day to day need are kept close at hand in my cupboards and chest of drawers.

## 17. Boring things

1 What kinds of things are boring to you?
Anything that is slow moving, has a very vague meaning, anything that is slow moving, anything to do with too many numbers- I find them boring.

2 What do you do when you feel bored?
I try to distract myself by thinking of happier, funnier things. My best way to get out of boredom is to start daydreaming about imaginary holidays I would take in future.

3 What was the most boring thing you did when you were young?
Sit in a religious congregation and listen to the discourses that flowed over my head.

4 Do you think school is boring?
No not really. School is a lot of fun for most part of the day especially since one tends to spend time with ones friends.

## 18. Advertisements

1 Are you interested in watching TV advertisements or internet advertisements?
I like watching both as long as they are not repeated endlessly.

2 What kinds of advertisements do you dislike?
I don't like advertisements that are too long , dark or are repeatedly shown.

3 Do you share advertisements with others?
Yes I like to share ads that are funny.

4 Do you want to work in advertising in the future?
Yes it'll be an interesting and creative experience .

## 19. Films/Cinema

1.Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2.Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

3.How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?
I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4.Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?
Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5.What kinds of movies do you like the best?
I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6.What was the first film you watched?
I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is _____. (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

## 20. Spending time with others

1. Do you like talking with people?
Yes, I am a very social person and I like talking with people. In fact, every day on my commute to college, I like to pick up conversations with my fellow passengers on the bus.

2. How do you like spending time with your friends?
I like going to the shopping mall, eating out at a restaurant, or watching a movie in the theatre with my friends. I also like playing badminton with my friends.

3. Would you prefer to study alone or with others?
I like to study alone as I find it easier to concentrate and focus on my studies when I am by myself.

4. Do you remember a time when you need to cooperate with others?
I participated in my school's science fair in 10th grade. I had two more students in my team and each member of our team had a specific task. We worked really well together, and it was because of our cooperation that we got 2nd place in the fair.

## 21. Pets and Animals

1. What's your favorite animal? Why?
My favorite animal is the dog. They are friendly, adorable, and entertaining. They make very good companions and are always loyal to their owners.

2. What is the most popular animal in your country?

Dogs are the most popular pets in my country. Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in India and is also our national animal.

3. Have you ever had a pet before?
Yes, I have always had dogs as pets. I love dogs and so does everyone in my family. Right now, I have two dogs Nora and Naughty. They are always entertaining me with their antics. Whenever I come home, they are very happy to see me and greet me with a wagging tail.

4. Where do you prefer to keep your pet, indoors or outdoors?
I prefer to keep my pets indoors. The breed I have is an indoor breed and they can get too hot or cold outside. Also, I treat my dogs like family members and would rather have them inside where I can keep an eye on them. They are very affectionate and follow us from room to room.

## 22. Headphones

1. Do you use headphones?
Yes, I use headphones. I use them mainly for listening to music, audiobooks, or when I am on a phone call in a crowded place.

2. What type of headphones do you use?
I just bought Sony wireless headphones from Amazon. They are convenient as I can keep my phone in my bag and keep my hands free. Also, I don't have to worry about the wires entangling.

3. When would you use headphones?
I would use headphones for listening to music when I am on the bus on my way to work. I also use them while working out at the gym. Sometimes when I have an important assignment, I use them to concentrate on my work and not get distracted.

4. In what conditions, you won't use headphones?
I don't use headphones when I am driving a car, bike, or motorcycle. They block out our hearing senses and can be distracting. I also don't use them when I am with friends and family. I think it's rude to use them while interacting with people and I should be paying full attention to them.

## 23. Shoes

1. Do you like buying shoes? How often?
Yes, I like buying shoes. How often depends on the type of shoes. I buy running shoes every year, dress shoes every 2-3 years, and regular everyday shoes 1-2 times a year depending upon my budget and if there is a good sale/discount.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?
Yes, I like shopping online and have bought shoes online but prefer buying them in store. Buying shoes online is tricky as the sizing is sometimes wrong, but most companies offer good exchange policies for such situations.

3. How much money do you usually spend on shoes?
I spend 2000-3000Rs on shoes. I wait for good sales before I buy shoes. Most companies mark down their shoes quite a bit during sales and that's when I prefer to buy them.

4. Which do you prefer, fashionable shoes or comfortable shoes?
I prefer comfortable shoes. I have bought fashionable shoes before, but they make my feet hurt after 1-2 hours. There are shoes like sneakers which can be both comfortable and fashionable.

## 24. Public gardens and parks

1. Would you like to play in a public garden or park?
Yes, I would like to play in a public park or garden. I am an outdoor person and would rather play outside in a park with friends than video games on my computer or phone.

2. What do you like to do when visiting a park?
I usually go to the park to jog, play cricket or football with my friends. Sometimes, I like to just sit on the bench, read a book and enjoy the fresh air.

3. How have parks changed today compared to the time when you were a kid?
Yes, parks today offer many more amenities than when I was a kid. They have better playground equipment for children, well-maintained walking/jogging paths and some parks even have soccer/cricket fields.

4. Would you prefer to play in a personal garden or public garden?
I don't have a preference. I like to be outdoors and can do it either in a personal or public garden.

## 25. Apps

1. What apps have you recently used?
Recently I used an app to create a collage for my phone pictures called PicCollage. I wanted to get some photos printed for my room wall and created some nice photo collages with this app.

2. What kinds of apps are you usually interested in?
I am usually interested in gaming apps like Pokemon Go, Subway Surf, etc. Besides these, there are some apps I regularly use like social media apps, google maps, whatsapp, video streaming apps and shopping apps, etc.

3. What was the first app you used?
I think the first app I used was Whatsapp. It's a great texting app to stay connected with friends and family.

4. What kinds of apps would you like to use in the future?
In the future, I would like to use apps that can help me with my education and career. I want to take some online classes and would like to use education apps like Udemy, edX, etc.

## 26. Colours

1. What's your favorite colour?
My favorite colour is red. I have liked it since I was a child. It's a fun, bold and bright colour.

2. What's the color you dislike? Why?
I don't like brown. I find it very dull and boring.

3. What colors do your friends like most?
Most of my friends like blue, red, black, and pink.

4. What colour makes you uncomfortable in your room?
In my room, black makes me uncomfortable. I like lighter colors on my room walls as they make my room look brighter.

5. What colours do you like?
I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

6. What is the most popular colour in India?
India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors off a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

7. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?
I like to dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

8. Do colours affect your mood?
Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see you bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

9. Did color matter to you when you were a child?
Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

10. Does color matter when you buy things?
Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

11. Which color you don't like to have in your home?
I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

12. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?
There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear on types of colors.

13. Have you ever seen a rainbow?
Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

## 27. Weather

1. What kind of weather do you like the most?
I like the transitional weather when it's not too hot or cold. So, the seasons we get before peak summer and cold winters are my favorite.

2. What's the weather like in your hometown?
I come from a small town in Punjab and my hometown has tropical weather with hot and dry summers, cold winters, and monsoon after summer.

3. Do you like the weather in your hometown?
Yes, I like the weather in my hometown. I am not very fond of the summer months here but usually, I take a vacation in summer, and we go to the nearby hill stations to get an escape from the heat.

4. Do you prefer dry or wet weather?
I prefer the wet weather more than the dry. Monsoon season comes after very hot and dry months of summer. I like the relief the rain brings from the heat and enjoy having tea and fritters in the rain.

## 28. Getting lost

1. Have you ever lost your way?
Yes, I have lost my way many times. One time I got lost on my way to a friend's wedding in the outskirts of our town as I was not familiar with that area.

2. How can you find your way when you are lost?
Usually, one can use the maps app on their phones to get the right directions but sometimes it doesn't work because some areas don't have a good signal. Another way is to ask people around for help or stop at a store and ask people who work there.

3. Can you read a map when you get lost?
Yes, I can read a map, but I usually don't carry a map. I am dependent on the map app on my phone and can read the map there.

4. Have you ever helped someone who got lost?
Yes, once we were visiting the Golden Temple and saw a small boy who got lost and separated from his family. Me and my friends helped him find his family.

## 29. Concentration

1. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?
Yes, sometimes I find it hard to focus especially when I have not had a good night's sleep. Also, when I am running behind on a deadline, I get very tense, and I am not able to focus.

2. What do you do to help you concentrate?
To help me concentrate I go to a quiet place like a library. Sometimes I put on headphones and listen to some music.

3. What may distract you when you are trying to stay focused?
I get distracted when I hear people talking around me or interrupting me with questions. Sometimes I start thinking about other things that need to be done and lose focus on the task at hand.

4. When do you need to be focused?
I need to be focused when I am preparing for an exam, have an assignment due, and in the class when my professor is teaching.

## 30. Science

1. Do you like science?
Yes, I like science. I am very curious by nature and love to know how things work.

2. When did you start to learn about science?
I started learning about science right from elementary school.

3. Which science subject is interesting to you?
Chemistry is the most interesting subject to me. I like doing hands-on experiments and applying classroom learning in the lab. It's really interesting to see what happens when different substances mix with each other.

4. What kinds of interesting things have you done with science?
I have done many interesting things with science like the volcano experiment where we added vinegar and baking soda in an empty bottle. The reaction created carbon dioxide gas which erupted out of the bottle. It was so cool to watch.

## 31. Holidays

1. Where did you go for your last holiday?
   I went to Goa for my last holiday. It was in Feb 2020 and was a very memorable holiday. My cousin had invited us to his destination wedding in Goa. We stayed back for four days after the wedding. I enjoyed the beaches, water sport activities, cruises, and casinos. We also visited old Goa and the beautiful churches that display the Portuguese architecture.

2. Do you like holidays? Why?
   I like holidays as they provide me the opportunity to relax and get a break from my demanding job. I also get to spend more time with my family and friends. I feel refreshed and I am much more productive when I get back from the holidays.

3. Which public holiday do you like the best?
   My favorite public holiday is Diwali – the festival of lights. I love lighting our house, eating delicious sweets, meeting my friends and relatives, etc. The atmosphere is so lively, and people are happy all around. The view is beautiful as all houses and shops are decked up with beautiful lights.

4. What do you do on holidays?
   I usually like to travel on holidays. I love exploring new places, trying different foods, and learning about different traditions and cultures.

## 32. Flowers

1. What kind of flowers do you know?
India has a tropical climate, and many varieties of flowers grow here like Rose, Jasmine, Marigold, Lotus, Sunflower, Dahlia, etc.

2. Are there any flowers that have special meaning in India?
Lotus, the national flower of India is a symbol of purity and is considered auspicious in Hindu culture. Many Hindu gods and goddesses are depicted as sitting on the lotus flower or holding it in their hands. It is used for worshipping purposes and offered to deities in religious ceremonies.
Another example is Jasmine which is also considered sacred in India and is a symbol of love, purity, hope, and optimism. Jasmine garlands are used in Indian wedding ceremonies and many brides also wear it in their hair.

3. Have you planted any flowers?
I have planted many rose bushes in my backyard. They not only look beautiful but are easy to maintain and can withstand hot summer weather. I have also planted Jasmine flowers in containers on my front porch. They have a very sweet fragrance and I find it very relaxing to sit by them.

4. Have you sent flowers to anyone?
I send flowers to my parents on their anniversary every year. My mother is very fond of flowers and likes to put them by their kitchen window. I have also given flowers to my friend and relatives on special occasions like birthdays and weddings.

## 33. Barbecue

1. Do Indian people like barbecue
Yes, Indian people like barbeque. Traditionally in India, Barbeque is cooked in a Tandoor which is a cylindrical clay oven heated with charcoal or wood. This gives the food a smoky flavor. Mostly restaurants have big tandoors and at home, people use a small tandoor or grill. It is very popular in North India.

2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbeque?
Tandoori chicken is my most favorite barbeque food. Chicken is marinated in yogurt and Indian spices and then cooked on skewers in the tandoor. I also like Naan which is like a grilled flatbread that is made by sticking the dough directly on the walls of the hot clay oven.

3. Would you like to have barbeque with your family or your friends?
I would like to have barbeque with both family and friends. I am very close with my family and most of my friends know my parents and siblings.

4. Did you have barbeque when you were a child?
When I was a child, we didn't cook barbeque at home as we did not have a tandoor or a grill. However, I remember eating it at restaurants and getting takeout from nearby food vendors.

## 34. Car Trip

1. Do you like to travel by car?
Yes, I like to travel by car. I find it very convenient and time saving compared to taking the bus. I have a scooter too but prefer taking the car especially during the hot summer days.

2. When do you travel by car?
I like to travel by car when I am going to places in my town or nearby cities (2-3 hours). For long journeys, I prefer the train to the car. The roads in many parts of my country are not in good condition, so car trip for long journeys is not safe and uncomfortable.

3. Where is the farthest place you have traveled by car?
The farthest place I have been to by car is Jaipur, Rajasthan. It was a very last-minute trip as my grandfather got very sick and we couldn't find any train tickets. My father and I took turns driving the car and reached there in about 12 hours.

4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when travelling by car?
I like to sit in the front row either driving the car or in the passenger seat. The front seat has a better view and I like to keep a watch on traffic even when I am not driving. I feel in control when I am in the front.

## 35. Relax

1. What do you do to relax?
I like to do gardening to relax. Gardening brings me closer to nature and helps me forget about the daily stresses of life. Tending to the plants, watering them, and watching them grow gives me joy. Even sitting outside in a garden after a hectic day brings me calm.

2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?
Yes, doing sports is a good way to relax. The physical action involved in sports is not only beneficial for our physical health but also our mental and phycological well-being. When we play sports, our bodies produce endorphins that make us feel good. Also, playing sports helps us sleep better and gives us a chance to socialize with other players.

3. Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?
Yes, vacation is a good time to relax. Taking a vacation is a good way to unplug from work and other day-to-day activities. It is also a great time to spend with family and helps strengthen family bonds. It recharges our batteries and leaves us feeling refreshed.

4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?
Yes, students need more relaxing time. Students have a very packed schedule and stress is inevitable. More relaxing time in between classes or after school is essential for their mental health and well-being. it also makes them more productive and improves their focus.

## 36. Special Costumes

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?
Yes, I like to wear special costumes. I think they are very fun and allow us to show off our creativity. Also, Halloween has become popular in India because of our increasing exposure to western culture.

2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?
When I was young, we used to have fancy dress competitions in my school. I remember one year I dressed up as a Robot and won second prize. My mother is very creative and made me the costume at home from aluminum foil-covered cardboard boxes. It was such a cool costume and all my friends loved it.

3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?
The last I wore a special costume was last year for my friends' birthday. My friend did a Bollywood-themed party at her house for her 18th birthday. We all had to dress up as famous actors/actresses. I decided to dress up as actress Kangana Ranaut and copied her look from the movie Queen.

4. Did you ever buy special costumes?
I have never bought special costumes. I like to create them at home using clothes and things I already have.

## 37. Wallet

1. Do you use a wallet?

Yes, I use a wallet every day to carry my credit cards, cash, and any important receipts or documents. Carrying loose cash and cards in the pocket or directly in a bag is not safe. A wallet also helps protect our valuables from getting wet in case it rains.

2. Have you ever lost a wallet?
Yes, one time I lost my wallet on the bus. I was going to college and paid for my bus ticket. When I got off the bus, I realized I didn't have my wallet. I tried to chase after the bus but was not able to catch up.

3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?
Yes, I gifted my father a wallet on his 40th birthday. I have seen using the same wallet for years. It was very old, and the stitching was coming apart. I knew he would never buy it for himself unless it was completely unusable. He was very happy when he saw my gift and still uses that wallet.

4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?
Yes, most of my friends use a wallet.

## 38. Primary School

1. What did you like to do the most when you were in primary school?
When I was in primary school, I loved to do Art the most. I think it was mainly because of my art teacher. She had a unique style of teaching and made it all so fun for us. She was also very patient, creative, and caring. She would tell us to draw from our hearts and would always appreciate our creations.

2. How did you go to your primary school?
I used to take the school bus to go to primary school. The bus stop was right next to my house and all my neighborhood friends would come there to take the bus.

3. How do you like your primary school?
I really liked my primary school. I made a lot of good friends there who are still my friends. Teachers were knowledgeable, helpful, encouraging, and made learning enjoyable. There were so many extracurricular activities to choose from like music, cricket, basketball, etc.

4. What did you do in your leisure time in primary school?
During leisure time we were encouraged to do some physical activities like playing cricket, football, or basketball with classmates.

## 39. Environmental protection

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?
Yes, I would certainly like to work for an eco-friendly company that has adopted sustainable practices and gone green. Our planet is facing a lot of environmental problems like climate change, global warming, air pollution, water pollution, waste disposal, etc. Natural disasters

like earthquakes, tsunamis, and cyclones have so become common in the past few decades. All companies and individuals must actively take steps to protect our environment.

2. How can we protect the environment?
There are many ways we can help the help environment and reduce our carbon footprint.

1) Use reusable cloth bags instead of single-use plastics.
2) Recycle and compost.
3) Unplug household appliances when you are not using them.
4) Plant trees.
5) Take local transportation instead of driving cars.
6) Bike to work/college if possible.
7) Use eco-friendly products.
8) Conserve Water

3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?
I don't think I have done enough. There is so much more that I can do. I have started small changes at home like recycling, reducing food waste, composting, and not using plastics. One thing I need to do is to start car-pooling with colleagues instead of driving my car to work. I would also like to get solar panels for my house and energy-efficient appliances.

4. Is there education about environmental protection at school?
Yes, environmental education is part of formal education in Indian schools (it was made compulsory through a supreme court judgment in 2003). Children are the future, and they must be taught about environmental issues at a young age so that they grow up to lead an eco-friendly life.

## 40. New Year

**1. How do you celebrate New Year?**
I usually celebrate New Year with my family and relatives. We all get together at my grandfather's home and spend the day together. My mom and my aunts prepare a big lavish brunch. We play board games and watch a movie together. We go to the temple in the evening and have fireworks in the night.

**2. Do you still remember a New Year that you celebrated?**
Yes, when I was in 10th grade, we all decided to celebrate New Year in Goa instead of doing it at my Grandfather's house. We stayed at a resort in Goa which was right next to the beach. It was so relaxing to hear the ocean waves in the morning. On New Year's Eve, we went to a party on a ferry and celebrated the night dancing. I really want to do it all over again.

**3. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?**
We don't have any New Year ceremonies on New Year's Day (Jan 1st). Youngsters mostly party with their friends and most people like to spend the day with their families. In many states of India New Year is celebrated based on the solar and lunar calendar like Baisakhi in Punjab, Pongal in Tamil Nadu.

**4. Why do people think New Year is a new beginning?**

People think New Year is a new beginning because they feel this is the time to make changes in their life, do new things, say goodbye to old bad habits, and make new goals, resolutions.

## 41. Feel Happy

**1. Is there anything that makes you feel happy lately?**
Yes, I was mostly at home last year because of the pandemic. I started to learn painting art and painting by watching YouTube videos. I realized that painting makes me so happy. I feel relaxed and all my problems and worries just melt away when I am painting.

**2. What do you do to stay happy?**
There are many things I do to stay happy like doing exercise, eating good food, getting a good night's sleep, reading books in my free time. I also talk to my friends and family when I am feeling sad and that helps a lot.

**3. Can you stay happy all the time?**
I think it's impossible to stay happy all the time and I feel it's ok to be down at times. We all have problems and it's completely natural for us to have negative emotions like sadness, anger, and frustration. We are emotional beings and experience a lot of feelings on a daily basis.

**4. Is it important to be happy?**
Yes, happiness is important for a healthy, successful life. I feel happy emotions like joy and contentment help us deal with stress. We also connect better with others when we are happy. So, having a positive attitude in life is important.

## 42. Trees

**1. What kind of trees do people usually plant in your country? How about your hometown?**
People plant many kinds of trees in my country and hometown. Some of the popular ones are the Neem tree, Banyan tree, and Peepal Tree and these are popular for their medicinal uses, shade, and air purifying qualities. Fruit trees like Mango, Banana, Papaya are also very popular and frequently planted.

**2. Have you ever planted trees?**
Yes, my grandfather is an avid gardener and I have planted helped him plant many trees in their backyard. I also planted a lemon tree and a Banana tree in my house.

**3. What kind of trees do you plant?**
Trees have so many uses and I like to plant all kinds of trees but my favorite is fruit trees. I have planted mango, banana, and lemon trees in my backyard.

**4. Do you like planting trees and why?**
I like planting trees because I feel that they have so many uses. They purify the air, reduce flooding, provide us food and shade. They also enhance the beauty of our surroundings. Gardening and planting trees also relax me.

## 43. Decoration

**1. What is the decoration like in your home?**

My house has lots of wall art full of pictures of me and my family. My living room has a painting of my mom's childhood home with a beautiful field full of yellow flowers in the background. There are many house plants scattered all around my house as they not only look good but also have many health benefits. My kitchen has multicolored pottery pieces displayed on open shelves.

**2. What kind of decoration do you prefer?**
I prefer an ethnic traditional Indian decoration. I love colors and like colorful paintings, pictures, flowers, and plants. I also like cozy and inviting spaces with decorations like cushions and area rugs.

**3. Do Indian people like decorating their homes?**
Yes, Indian people are very creative and love decorating their homes. Some prefer the traditional style and decorate their homes with ethnic, traditional textiles and embroidered tapestry whereas some prefer more modern decor.

**4. What's your favorite color when decorating your home?**
My favorite color when decorating my home is the color of the sun – yellow as it symbolizes happiness, warmth, energy, and positivity. It brightens everything up and looks amazing. In fact, I have painted one wall in my bedroom room yellow.

## 44. Farming

**1. Have you visited a farm?**
Yes, my grandfather was a farmer and he and my grandmother used to live on a farmhouse in the middle of their farm in Gurdaspur, Punjab. My parents would take me there during our summer vacation. They had a lot of wheat and sugarcane fields and many mango and orange trees. I still remember the taste of fresh warm jaggery made from sugarcane juice and plucking fresh fruits from the trees.

**2. What kind of farm do you like?**
I like farms that put effort and care into their products. Ethical farms where farm animals are treated humanely, given good diets, and not given antibiotics. Farms that grow non-GMO crops and don't use excessive pesticides.

**3. Do you think farming is important?**
Yes, I think farming is very important. Farms are an integral part of the food industry and farms are the source of the world's food supply. Fresh vegetables, fruits, dairy, grains, eggs etcetera all come from farms. Farming also improves a country's economy and creates so many jobs.

**4. Did you do farm work when you were young?**
Yes, I used to help my grandfather on his farm. I would help him and other farmhands with harvesting wheat crops. I also used to help with making jaggery and taking care of dogs and chickens in his barn.

## 45. Furniture

**1. Do you have a lot of furniture in your home?**
No, I don't have a lot of furniture in my house. My parents don't like overcrowded spaces and so we just have basic furniture pieces in most rooms. We do have some storage cabinets to keep things neat and organized.

**2. Is there anyone who bought furniture for you?**

Yes, all furniture in my home has been bought by my parents. My parents have bought all our furniture locally from small shops instead of big-name stores and brands. All the pieces are unique and many are hand-made by local artisans.

**3. What kind of furniture would you like to buy?**
I personally like modern, contemporary furniture with clean lines and would like to buy that when I furnish my home.

**4. Which furniture do you like best in your home?**
I like my bookcase and the chair right next to it the best. I am very fond of books and my parents got me a bookcase for my room. I love to read in my comfortable chair and seeing all my favorite books displayed in my bookcase makes me happy.

## 46. Stages of life

**1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?**
Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

**2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?**
I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying
and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

**3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?**
I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

**4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?**
I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

## 47. Taking rest

1. How often do you take a rest?
I like to rest after every 2-3 hours. I have a lot of classes during the day but in between classes, whenever I get time, I like to take a break. I feel my brain is exhausted and after taking some rest I feel relaxed and rejuvenated.

2. What do you usually do when you are resting?
I usually listen to music while I am resting. There is a beautiful garden in my college with a fountain in the middle and flowers all around. I like to sit on a bench there and listen to music whenever I get a break in between my classes.

3. Do you take a nap when you are resting?

I don't take a nap during weekdays as I am at college but on weekends when I am home, I like to take a quick afternoon nap. I don't need long and just a 15-20 minutes nap energizes me and keeps me going all day.

4. How do you feel after taking a nap?
I feel refreshed, energized, and ready to take on the world after taking a nap. I am more relaxed, less stressed and my entire day goes better whenever I take afternoon naps.

## 48. Home country

1. Which part of your country do you like to live in?
I like to live in Chandigarh. Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab and is a very beautiful, clean, well-planned city. I am from a small town 'Phagwara' in Punjab and during my summer break, I used to visit my grandparents in Chandigarh. I fell in love with this city and after I graduate, I want to find a job in Chandigarh and settle there.

2. What makes you feel proud of your country?
Yes, I am very proud of my country. It's full of diversity and has so many religions, languages, customs, and festivals. It's a beautiful country blessed with the majestic Himalayas, sacred rivers like Ganga, Yamuna and so many ancient forts and palaces. People from all over the world come to visit The Taj Mahal.

3. Do you know the history of your country well?
Yes, India is one of the oldest civilizations in the world and is a fusion of various cultures and traditions. The history of India begins with the Indus Valley Civilization and the coming of the Aryans. Throughout its history, its rich land has attracted outsiders like Moguls, British, etc. India became Independent in August 1947 after the efforts of people like Mahatma Gandhi and Subhas Chandra Bose.

4. Will you stay in India in the future?
Yes, I plan to stay in India in the future. I will go abroad for my graduate studies but plan to come back to India after graduation. All my family and relatives are here and they are very important to me. I also feel that India is one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. I can find a good job and financially do better here.

## 49. Window View

1. What scenery can you see from the window of your room?
My room is in the front of our house and the window in my room faces our front porch. My mom has planted a lot of small shrubs and different colored roses on our front porch. Rose is my favorite flower and looking at them from my window makes me happy.

2. Do you like to watch the scenery from your window?
Yes, I love to watch the scenery from my window. I especially like looking out of the window while I am having my morning tea. I see our beautiful garden and many birds early in the morning. Seeing nature relaxes me and makes me happy.

3. Do you want to live in a house with beautiful window views?
Yes, my dream house is a house facing the ocean. I want to see and hear the beautiful ocean waves from my window every day. I am from Punjab and we are very far from the ocean. So, I am satisfied with our

garden view. When I go on vacation with my family, we like to stay in a hotel room with beautiful window views of a lake, ocean, or mountains.

4. How do you feel when you can't see any beautiful view from your window?
I feel sad when I don't see any beautiful views from my window. I am a nature lover and feel depressed if all can see from my window are concrete buildings and roads.

## 50. Name

1. Is it easy for you to remember people's names?
It's not easy for me to remember names, but I try my best. I like to repeat their name in my head to make sure I don't forget it. I feel it's important to remember people's names in your personal and professional life.

2. How do you remember people's names?
When I am introduced to someone for the first time, I repeat their name in my head once they have left. Also, I give people my full focus and try to repeat their names during the conversation. I feel if you are distracted while talking to someone, you will probably forget their name.

3. How do you feel when people can't remember your name?
When people can't remember my name, I feel I am not important to them and they don't care about me. I also feel that I didn't leave much of an impression when I first met them and that's why they didn't remember.

4. Do you often forget people's names?
No, it's not easy but I try my best and usually don't forget people's names.

## 51. Reading

1. Do you like reading?
Yes, I love to read. I like to read fantasy novels like Harry Potter, The Lord of the Rings, the Hobbit, etc. In fact, when I am reading I forget all about the world around me.

2. Do you like to read at home or in other places?
I like to read in my room at home as well as at my college library. I like the ambiance of these places and can read here without any disturbance.

3. In what places do you think it is difficult to read?
I think it is difficult to read in places where there is too much noise and which have lots of activity. For example, some people read at coffee places but I feel they are too noisy and I find it hard to concentrate at such kind of places.

4. Do you like to read by yourself or with other people?
I like to read by myself. I think I can focus better when I read alone.

## 52. Getting Up Early

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?

Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?
I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?
On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?
I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

## 53. New Activities

1.Do you like to try new activities? Why?
Yes, I like to try new activities. I am a very adventurous person and I like to try new things. Two years ago, I did parasailing for the first time in Goa. At first, I was a bit nervous but felt great after the first few minutes.

2. What activities would you like to try?
I love water and would like to try surfing and scuba diving some time. I have seen these on TV and find them very fun and exciting.

3. What activities did you do when you were a child?
When I was a child, I played cricket and football. I wanted to learn swimming but there were no swimming pools in our town at that time. I got to learn swimming when I was in high school.

4. Do you like to try new activities alone or with friends?
I like to try new activities with friends. I feel everything is more fun when you are in a group. I have some adventurous friends like me and we motivate each other to try new activities.

## 54. Singing

1. Do you often (like to) sing?
   Yes, I like to sing, but as my singing abilities are not pretty good so I sing only in the bathroom.

2. When do you like to sing?
   Whenever I'm alone I hum some songs to myself.

3. How much time do you spend in singing every day?
   Not much, a few minutes perhaps.

4. What kinds of music do you like to sing?
   I mostly like to sing film songs. I like Punjabi folk songs also.

5. Is it difficult to sing well?
   Yes, it is difficult to sing well. I think only talented people can do it.

6. Do you want to be a singer?
   No, I would not want to be a singer. I know I don't have the abilities.

7. Will you take singing lessons in the future?
   No, I don't have any interest in singing and won't be taking singing lessons in the future.

8. Did you enjoy singing when you were younger?
   Yes, I loved listening to music and singing along. I enjoyed it but never had a great voice.

## 55. Clothes and Fashion

1. Are you very interested in fashion and clothes?
   Yes, I am very interested in fashion and clothes. I like to know what is the latest trend. However, I may not necessarily follow it.

2. Do you have lot of nice clothes?
   Yes, I think I have a lot of nice clothes. I do most of the shopping for myself and I like all the clothes I have.

3. What kind(s) of clothes do you usually wear?
   I usually like to wear comfortable clothes, in my favourite colors.

4. Would you say clothes are expensive in your country?
   India has people from all strata of society and everyone has a different earning and buying capacity. So, there are clothes available that are not too costly and then there are the very expensive designer clothes that are also available.

5. Do you like to wear fashionable clothes?
   Yes, sometimes. However, I do understand that not all types of clothes suit everyone. So, I wear clothes that suit me.

6. Is there anything that you used to wear in past that you don't wear now?
   As a child, I used to wear a lot of dresses, which I don't wear now. I do wear western formal clothes, but not dresses.

7. How often do you go for shopping for clothes?
   I go shopping for clothes when I need something. I am not a shopaholic and I don't buy clothes on impulse.

8. Do you like shopping for clothes?
   No, I don't really like shopping for clothes these days. There are too many choices and it becomes very difficult to choose the right clothes.

9. How often do you buy clothes online?
   I buy clothes online very rarely, only when for some reason I am not able to go to an actual store.

10. Do you plan to buy any designer (or, name brand) clothes?
    No, I don't plan to, but if I get a good deal on a good designer brand, then I might consider buying designer clothes.

## 56. Text Messaging

1. Do you like texting?
Yes I like to chat with people using text messages because I find it as a convenient method for communication.

2. Do you prefer sending or receiving messages?
I don't have any specific preference, I send messages whenever it is necessary. Similary, I don't mind if others send me messages.

3. Have you ever received a confusing text message?
Well I might have refused a confusing text message but I am not able to recall it at this moment.

4. In what circumstances is making a phone call better than sending a text messages?
In case of emergency its better to make a call then send a message, because sometimes people do not read messages immediately after receiving them, whereas they attend the calls right away.

## 57. Sports

1. Are you interested in sport?
Yes, I am interested in sports. I like watching cricket and hockey on TV. Sometimes I play badminton with my brother, on the terrace of our house.

2. (Similar to above) Do you like sport?

3. What sports do you like? (Why?)
I like cricket, hockey, badminton and many other sports. I like watching these on TV. But I play only badminton.

4. Do most people in your country like sport?
Yes most people in my country like sport. Cricket is the most popular sport. People also like hockey and football.

5. (Similar to above) What sports do people in your country like to play?
India is a diverse country. People like to play all types of sports, but cricket is the most popular sport.

6. What benefits do you think sport can bring us?
Playing sport and bring us many benefits. By playing competitive sports, we learn competition, and by paying team sports we learn cooperation

## 58. Recycle

1. Do you recyle? Why?

Yes I do recycle because it is good for our environment.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?

When I was a kid I was not aware about recyling. Also recycling was not so popular back then. So, I did not recyle during my childhood.

3. Will you recycle in the future?

Yes, defintely I will recycle things in future as well. I think everyone should recycle whatever things they can

4. What kind of things do you recyle?

I recycle things like plastic bottles, old newsapers and aluminum cans. I also gave my old phone for recycling when it stopped working.

## 59. Picnic

1. Did you go on a picnic when you were a child?

Yes my parents used to take me to picnic during my childhood.. We used to go on picnic during the winter or spring season.

2. How often do you go on a picninc now?

Nowadays, we are not going for picnic because of the pandemic but before the pandemic we used to go once in an year.

3. Where do you go on a picnic?

I am from Chandigrah, the best picnic spots in my hometown are Sukhna Lake and Rose garden, so we generally go to these places.

4. What is the difference between a picnic and cooking at home?

I think the biggest difference between cooking at home and going on a picnic is the surrounding where you eat your food. The scenic views at picnic spots make the food feel more delicious.

## 60. List

1. Do you make a list when you shop?

Yes, I like to make a list when I shop. It helps me to remember the things I need to buy and also prevents me from doing impulsive shopping.

2. Do you make a list for your work or study? (Does it work?)

Well I don't do it all the time but sometimes when my exams are near or if I am working on something important I like to create a list.

3. Why don't some people like making lists?

Some people are good at remembering things, so they consider writing lists as a waste of time.

4. Do you prefer to make a list on paper or your phone?

I prefer to make a list on the notes app in my phone, as it is always with me, whereas I lose the paper bits easily.

## 61. Meeting New People

1.Do you like meeting new people?
Yes I love meeting new people because I like to make friends and discuss new ideas.

1. How do you feel when people welcome you?
   I feel great and happy when people welcome me. I think it is a great way to show care and love for your guests.

2. Do you often meet new people?
   Yes I often meet new people but nowdays due to the pandemic I have been staying home, so I have not been able to meet anyone new.

3. Can you tell if you like someone when you meet them for the first time? Why?
   No, it takes me a lot of meetings to actually like someone. I take time to understand people.

## 62. Discussion

1. What do you like to talk about?
   I like to discuss news and recent events. Sometimes I like to talk about life in general.

2. Have your discussion topics changed since you were a child?
   Yes when I was a child I only used to talk about toys and games but now most of my discussions are related to my studies and currentevetns

3. Do you change your opinion frequently?
   Well, I form my opinions on the basis of facts. If I come to know that my facts are wrong then I do change my opinion.

4. Do you prefer to talk or listen?
   I am more of a listener. I like to hear what people have to say.

## 63. Tidiness

1.Are you a tidy person?
Yes I like to keep things tidy and don't like to create a mess around me.

2.How do you keep things tidy?
I like to keep my surroundings tidy by putting the things in their right place.

3.Do you think people should be tidy all the time?
Yes people should definitely keep things tidy, this helps them to stay organised

4.Are you tidier at work(school) or home?

I think I am more tidier at work(school) as compared to home because I feel more relaxed at home and sometimes I tend to procrastinate about tidying up.

## 64. Gift

1. What's the best present or gift you have ever received?
   The best present that I have ever received is my mobile phone. It was gifted to me by my father on my birthday.

2. Do you give expensive gifts?
   Well, I have not started earning money yet so I don't give expensive gifts.

3. What do you give others as gifts?
   Generally, I gift chocolates and clothes to the young and for adults I prefer to gift an home décor product.

4. What kind of gifts are popular in your country?
   The most popular gift in our country is money. The elderly often gift it on occasions like weddings or birthdays.

## 65. Jokes and Comedies

1. Are you good at telling jokes?
   Well, I try but I don't think I am good at it because my friends do not laugh at my jokes. May be my jokes are not witty enough.

2. Do your friends like to tell jokes?
   Yes my friends love to share jokes. In our free time we often search for jokes on the internet.

3. Do you like to watch comedies?
   Yes, I love to watch comedies. I feel they are a great way to relax and spend one's time.

4. Have you ever watched a live show?
   No I have never watched a live stand up comedy show but I would definitely like to experience live comedy.

## 66. Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?
   Yes, I am a shopaholic. I absolutely love shopping. I normally do shopping, once or twice in a month.

2. Do you compare prices when you shop?
   Yes, whenever I go for shopping, I normally visit 2-3 shops to get the best price.

3. Is it difficult for you to make choices when you shop?
   Yes, this is the most difficult part for me when I shop and because of this I waste a lot of time. Because of so many brands and different varieties of products, it is very toguh to make a quick buying decision nowadays.

## 67. Newspaper & Magazine

1. Do you prefer to read newspaper or magazine?
   I prefer to read the newspaper. I have a habit of reading the newspaper every morning. Magazines come only after a week or once in a month so I find it to difficult to make a routine for reading magazines.

2. Do you prefer to read the news online or on a printed newspaper
Nowadays I prefer to read the news online on my mobile as it is very convenient and I can read the news, no matter where I am.

## 68. Insects

1. Do you like insects?
I do not like insects. I am scared of them.

2. Are there many different insects where you live?
Yes there are many insects around my house because we have lot of greenery in area which attracts the insects.

3. Do you think insects are useful?
Well, I read somewhere that insects are an important part of our foodchain so I think they are useful. For example they help in fertilizing the soil.

## 69. Age

1. What do you think is the best age to learn driving?
In my country, one can learn to drive when they turn 18. I think this is the right age because at this age a person's mind and body are fully developed to handle the complexties of driving a vehicle.

2. How do you feel about getting older?
I think ageing is a natural process and one should embrace it gracefully.

3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?
No, I don't think how we treat others should depend on their age. Irrespective of the age, everyone should be treated with love and respect.

## 70. Fish

1. Why do people go fishing?
Probably, because they enjoy it and humans have been doing it for ages. Earlier it was for gathering food but now it is a hobby for some.

2. Do you like eating fish?
No, I am a vegeterain. I don't eat fish or any other meat.

3. Where can you see fish?
We have a lake in the city where I live. There are a lot of fishes in that lake. Otherwise fishes can be found in rivers and oceans.

## 71. Perfume

1. Do you use perfume?
Yes, I use a perfume. I have got many perfume bottles at my home.

2. What kind of perfume do you like?
I like perfumes with mild fragrance. Mostly I prefer flower based scents.

3. What does perfume mean to you?

Well it doesn't hold any special meaning in my life, I treat it as any other everyday item that I use.

4. Do you give perfume as a gift?
Yes, I have gifted perfumes to many of my friends. They were not very expensive.

## 72. Market

1. What do street markets sell?
Street markets sell all kinds of everyday use products like groceries.

2. Are there many street markets in your country?
Yes, in Inda you will find street markets in almost every city.

3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?
I think the basic difference in the price and quality of the products. In street markets you get low quality and cheaper products.

4. Do you often go to the supermarket?
No, I don't often go the supermarket as I don't like shopping.

## 73. Pen or Pencil

1. Do you prefer to use pen or pencil?

I prefer to use pencil because it can be erased, and mistakes can be removed. Also, I love to draw, and pencils are much better for that. They are also cheaper than pens.

2. When was the last time you bought pen or pencil?

I bought a pencil set for myself at the beginning of my college year along with other stationery items like notebooks, pens, erasers, sharpeners etc. I usually buy pencils when I run out or if I see a new kind that I don't already have.

3. How would you react if someone sent you a pen as a gift?

I would be very happy if someone sends me a pen as a gift because I love to write and for me pens are a sign of creativity. My mom gifted me a set of pens last year that I still use a lot and remember her whenever I write with them.

## 74. History

1. Have you ever been to museum to learn history?

Yes, I went to the Partition Museum in Amritsar last year. It opened in 2017 and is about a 5 minute walk from Golden Temple. It has a rich collection of stories, events, arts and artifacts related to partition of India in 1947. I was brought to tears listening and reading about the sufferings of millions of people.

2. Do you think history is important?

Yes, history is important. They are a lot of events that changed the world and to know about these we need to delve deep into history. History also helps us understand other cultures.

History repeats itself so it's important to learn about mistakes made in the past so that we don't make the same mistakes in the future.

3. When was the last time you read a book about history?

Last time I read a book about history was in my summer break last year. The book I read was The Discovery of India. India's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru wrote this book during his imprisonment at Ahmednagar fort from 1942-1946.

## 75. Cake

1. Do you like dessert?

Yes, I love dessert. In fact, I love it so much that I can skip a meal and have two portions of dessert instead. I love all kinds of desserts like cakes, ice creams, pudding, Indian sweets etcetera

2. Do you like eating cakes?

I love eating cake specially the ones with chocolate. My favorite is chocolate lava cake which has molten chocolate in the middle. I enjoy it with a cup of hot coffee

3. What desserts do Indian people like?

Indian people usually like Indian sweets like Gulab jamun, barfi, ladoo etc and puddings like carrots pudding, rice pudding. The younger generation likes to eat cakes and ice cream.

4. Have you ever made a cake?

Yes, I have made cakes in the past. Baking is both a hobby and a stress reliever for me. I like to search for cake recipes on the internet, make them from scratch and impress my friends and family with my yummy creations.

## 76. Running

1. How often do you go for a run?

I go for a run 2-3 times a week. I would like to run more often but sometimes it's hard to keep up because of my busy schedule.

2. Where do you usually go running?

I usually go to a park near my home for running. If the weather is bad, I run on a treadmill in the gym but I prefer to run outside where I can also enjoy the beautiful scenery and fresh air.

3. Do you like running?

I love to run, I feel it's the best form of exercise. Running makes me happy and also helps me maintain my weight.

4. Do you think running is a good way to stay healthy?

Yes, running is a very good way to stay healthy. Running adds years to your life. It can reduce stress and also improve your heart health.

## 77. Mathematics

1.When did you start learning math?
I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2.Do you like math?
I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3.Who taught you math?
I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4.Who's your favorite teacher so far?
My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5.Is math difficult for you to learn?
I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6.Do you like to use a calculator?
Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

7. Do students learn math in secondary schools in India?
Yes, Math is a compulsory subject in secondary schools in India.

8. Do you think math is difficult?
Yes, I think math is difficult as it requires analytical skills. In higher grades, math becomes more challenging and advanced. It's very important to have a strong grasp of basic concepts in math and sometimes students find it difficult because their foundation is weak.

9. What can people do with math in their daily life?
Basic Math is used in everything we do in our day-to-day lives like managing our money, driving, cooking, shopping, etc. When we drive, we need to keep track of the distance traveled, in cooking, we measure ingredients for a recipe, while shopping, we calculate discounts and buy at the best price.

10. Do you learn math now? Why or Why not
No, I am not learning math now. I am working now and don't need to learn math for my job.

## 78. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?
   Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.

2. When do you listen to music?
   Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.

3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?
   I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?
   I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.

5. What's your favorite kind of music?
   My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.

6. Have you ever been to a concert?
   Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.

7. Do you like to listen to live music?
   Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.

8. When did you start listening to this type of music?
   I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.

9. Where do you listen to it?
   Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium. The music for these "open-airs", is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.

10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?
    I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.

11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?
    Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.

12. Is music an important subject at school in India?
    Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don't have it.

13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)
Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.

14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?
India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.

## 79. Water Sport

1. Have you done water sports?

Yes, I have done swimming. There is a swimming pool near my home where I learnt how to swim.

Or No, I have never done water sports. I am afraid of water.

2. What water sports you like doing?
Swimming is the only water sport I know, so I like to swim.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

3. Are water sports popular in India?
In India, the water sports are popular in Coastal areas, llocated in the southern part of the country.

4. What kind of water sports do you want to try?
I would like to try rafting and Scuba Diving.
Or
I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

## 80. Science Class

1. Do you like science?

Yes I love science. It is a very interesting subject.

2. Did you have science class in primary school or high school?
I started learning science in my primary school.

3. What kind of science did you do at school?
In primary school, we learnt about body parts and our environment. In secondary school we studies science subjects like physics, chemistry and maths.

4. Do you think science classes are important?
Yes, science is defintetly an important subject as it teaches us a lot of different things.

## 81. Scenery

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown or does your hometown has a lot of scenic views?

I am from Chandigarh and it is a city located in the foothills of Shivalik Mountains. There are lot of beautiful views in our city, especially at the city lake.

2. When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with good scenic views?
Yes, whenever I travel to I ask for rooms which have a good view of the hills or the beach depending upon the place I am travelling to.

3. Do you like to take picture of good scenic views with your smartphone? Why?
Yes, I mostly keep scenic pictures as my wallpaper because I get inspiration from nature.

4. Is there good scenery in cities?
Nowadays, cities have become concrete jungles and there are not many scenic views in the cities.

## 82. Laugh

Do you like to watch movies or TV shows that make people laugh?
Yes, I like to watch comedy shows. I think it is a good way to relax.

Do you usually make your friends laugh?
Well, I try to but I don't think I have a good sense of humour.

Are you the kind of person who makes people laugh?
As I said earlier, I try my best to make people laugh but I don't think my friends find my jokes funny.

Do you think it is important to laugh with friends?
Yes, it is very important to laugh with friends it helps in developing strong bonds.

## 83. Spending time by yourself?

Do you usually spend time by yourself?
Yes, I believe it is very important for everyone to spend some good time alone, so I usually give time to myself.

What did you do last time you were by yourself?
Last time when I was alone, I did some drawing alongwith listening to my favourite music.

Do you like spending time by yourself?
Yes, I really enjoy being alone because it makes me feel relaxed.

How do you usually spend time by yourself?

Usually, when I feel like spending some time by myself, I prefer to read poetry or do sketching.

## 84. Number

What is your favorite number?
My favourite number is seven. It is also my date of my birth.

Are you good at remembering phone numbers?
It's difficult for me to memorise phone number because whenever I have to make a call I just look up the person's name and call their number.

Are you good at math?
I would say that I am average in maths. For difficult calcualtions, I have to rely on the calculator.

Do you usually use numbers?
I use numbers everyday, mostly while doing any financial transactions.

## 85. Break

Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?
I prefer several short breaks because I can only concentrate for short durations.

What do you usually do during a break?
During a break I like to check news or social networking apps on my phone.

Why do you need to take a break?
As I said earlier, I find it difficult to concentrate for longer durations so I take breaks to relax myself.

How often do you take a break?
When I am studying or working, I normally take a break after every hour.

## 86. Haircut

How often do you have a haircut?
I don't go for a haircut very often, as I like long hair but yes I think it is good to have a haircut every 3-4 months.

How long have you had your current haircut?
It's been 2 months since my last haircut. I think it still looks good.

Have you ever had an unhappy haircut experience?
No, I haven't experienced anything like this but I will feel terrible if it happens.

Do you like to have your hair cut?

No I don't like it much, because I don't like anyone doing anything with my hair. So, I go for haircuts only when it is necessary.

## 87. Area you live in

Do you like the area you live in?
Yes, I love my neighbourhood. It is clean, green and beautiful.

What are some changes in the area recently?
An open gym was recently inaugurated by the mayor in our area.

Do you know any famous people in your area?
No, I do not know any famous people in my area.

Where do you like to go in that area?
I like to go the market and park in my neighbourhood.

## 88. Tea and Coffee

a. Do Indian people like to drink tea or coffee?
   Yes Indian people love to drink tea a lot. We drink tea almost 3-4 times in a day. Those who live in the city prefer coffee nowadays as compared to tea.

b. Do you prepare tea or coffee for guests at home?
   Yes I have prepared tea many times for the guests. I have a special recipe for making tea and all our guests always appreciate my tea.

c. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?
   Last time I drank tea was yesterday evening with my friends. We went to an outlet called Chaayos and had Ginger tea and some sandwiches.

## 89. Voice

a. Has your voice ever changed?
   Yes, I rember the change in my voice happened I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.

b. Is your voice similar to your parents?
   No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.

c. Do you like your voice?
   Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.
d. Is your voice different from when you were young?
   Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teeenager.

e. Do you like to record your voice?
My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparig for the IELTS exam

f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?
Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

## 90. Language

a. What languages do you speak?
I speak Punjabi, Hindi and Englsih.

b. When did you learn English?
I started learning englsih when I was in 1st standard. Probaly I was around 5 years old at that time.

c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?
I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.

d. Would you like to learn other languages?
Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

## 91. Smile

a. Do you always smile?
Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.

b. Do you like smiling?
Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.

c. Should people smile more?
Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.

d. Do you smile while taking photos?
I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.

e. When do people smile at others?
People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.

f. Can you recognise a fake smile?
I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

## 92. Jeans

a. Do your wear jeans?
Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.

b. How often do you wear jeans?
I wear jeans almost everyday.

c. Do you like wearning jeans, why?
Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.

d. Why do you think jeans are popular?
Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

## 93. Walking

a. Do you walk a lot?
Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.

b. Do yu walk more than in the past?
Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.

c. Where do you usually take a walk?
I normally walk in the park, near my house.

d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?
Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

## 94. Plan

a. Do you make plans everyday?
No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.

b. Are you good at managing your time?
Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.

c. What is the latest plan you made?
My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.

d. What is the hardest part about making plans?
The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

## 95. Festival

a. What is is your favorite festival?
My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.

b. How do you celebrate this festival?
I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.

c. What is the most popular Indian festival?
Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.

d. Do you like Western festivals?
Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

How do you celebrate festivals in your country?
India is a very diverse county, and many festivals are celebrated in different parts of India for various reasons. Most festivals involve rituals of prayers, cooking special foods, decorating houses, getting together with family and friends, wearing new clothes, music, dance etc.

## 96. Island

a. Have you ever been to any island?
No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on televeision and would love to vist one day.

b. Are there any islands in your country?
Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.

c. Do you want to live on an island?
Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay their forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.

d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?
I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

## 97. Driving

a. Do you drive often?
Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.

b. Do you want your children to drive in future?
Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know
c. Do you have a driver's licence?
Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.

d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?
At the age of 18.

e. Do you think its difficult to drive a car?
No it is not a dificult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

## 98. Sky

a. Do you like to see the sky?
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.

b. How about stars?
Yes i also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.

c. Which is a good place to see the stars?
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.

d. Do you know something about stars?
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.

e. How often do you look at the sky?
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lot of stars in the sky.

f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.

g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.

h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.

i. Do you want to live on other planets?
I don't want to live on other planets. There are many challenges to living on other planets and I don't think it's even possible right now.

## 99. Crowded place

a. What places do you think are often crowded?
There are lot of public places which are mostly crowded like shopping malls, sports stadiums etcetera.

b. When was the last time you were in a crowded place?
Last time I went to a crowded place was a concert that I attended on New Years Eve. A famous singer had come to perform at a resort and thousands of people had come to attend the event.

c. How do you feel when you are in a crowded place?
It depends on the place and the occasion. If I am at a shopping mall or a public place like airport then I tend to be very careful about my belongings. If I am at an event, I try to enjoy it as much as I can.

## 100. Sharing

a. Did you share anything with others recently?
Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.

b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?
Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.

c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?
I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.

d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?
Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygenic to share such items.

## 101. Patience

a. Were you patient when you were young?
Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that

b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?
It feel bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.

c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?
I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do its momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

## 102. Sunglasses

a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses
Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.

b. How often you wear them?
I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun

c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?
Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them

d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?
Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

## 103. Drinking water

a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?
Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

b. How often you drink water?
I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?
I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

d. What kind of water do you like to drink
Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

## 104. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?
   Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?
   We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?
   I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

## 105. Being Bored

a. What do you do when you feel bored
   When I feel bored, I call my friends and talk to them in order to pass time or I see updates on social media. Sometimes I watch videos on youtube when I feel bored.

b. What kind of things are boring to you ?
   Well, there are lot of activities that I find boring like Reading a novel. I find it very boring to wait for someone.

c. Do you think young people are more likely to get bored?
   Yes younger generation gets bored easily when they have nothing to do, the primary reason behind this is that the younger generation is very impatient and wants immediate results without working hard.

## 106. Foreign Food

a. Have you ever tried foreign food?
   Yes, I have a tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.

b. Do you like to try new food?
   Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.

c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?
   Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I dont remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.

d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country

In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

## 107. Saving Money

a. Did you save money when you were young

Yes, when i was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.

b. Have you ever given money to other children

No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely

c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.

Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life

d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country

Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

## 108. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?
   I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.

2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?
   Yes children should regularly play sports at it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.

3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?
   My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.

4. Do you like extreme sports?
   Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?

In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gymnasiums for weight training.

## 109. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?
Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?
First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?
Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?
Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?
Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

## 110. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?
Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?
When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?
Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?
Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

## 111. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?
When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?
Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?
Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?
In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?
Personal Answer

## 112. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

**Farm Animals**

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

**Wild Animals**

14. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

15. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?

The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

16. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?

Yes, I like watching TV programs about wild animals. It is very interesting to see wild animals in their natural habitat and all that they must do to survive. One program that I saw recently is a documentary on Netflix called Our Planet.

17. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?

Yes, we were taught about wildlife in schools especially about wildlife conservation. The dangers wildlife is facing and how human actions like poaching, deforestation, etc. are leading to their extinction.

18. Where can you see wild animals?

National parks, wildlife reserves are good places to see wild animals. Jim Corbett National park in Uttarakhand has a lot of elephants, leopards, and tigers

19. In which country do you think you can see many wild animals?

Countries in Africa like Namibia, Zimbabwe have a lot of wild animals.

## 113. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary?If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

## 114. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

## 115. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

   I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

   Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

   Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.

4. What time you usually go to the bed?

   I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

5. Do you always have a good sleep?

   I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

## 116. Handwriting

1. Do you think handwriting is still important?

   Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.

2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

   Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.

3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?

   Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?

Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five

5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?
   No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.

6. Do you write letters?
   Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.

7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?
   Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

**Most of the Essays in 2017-21 IELTS Exams have been from our book,"IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams"- (available on Amazon).**
**You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS**

## 117. Weekends

1. How do you usually spend your weekends? What do you usually do on weekends?

I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

2. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

3. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

4. What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

5. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

6. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

7. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

8. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

9. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

10. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

## 118. Transportation (public/private)

1. What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

   The most popular means of transportation in my hometown is the bus. My hometown is on the national highway, and there is bus service to different places every two minutes.

2. How often do you take buses?

   I take the bus pretty often, in fact three or four times a week.

3. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?

   Trains are cheaper then planes, but planes are much faster than trains. In trains you can take as much luggage as you want to, but in planes there is a restriction. Railway stations are there in almost all towns and cities, where as airports are there in only a few places.

4. Is driving to work popular in your country?

   Yes, driving to work is popular in big cities, and in places where transport facilities are not so good.

5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

   It is difficult to say about the future, but at the rate at which traffic congestion is increasing on the road, I think people will use public transport more.

6. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?

   No, I don't think I would ride bikes to work, as I think they are not very safe.

7. What will become the most popular means of transportation in India?

   I think road transportation will remain the most popular means.

8. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?
I prefer private transportation for short distances and public transportation for long distances.

9. How did you come here(get here) today?
I came here/got here by bus/car/bike today.

10. Why did you choose that form of transport?
I chose it because I think it is very convenient and comfortable. (You can add 1-2 advantages of the mode of transport you used that day)

11. What form of transport do you usually use?
I usually prefer private transport to public transport. I feel that the public transport is not very comfortable and leads to wastage of time.
OR
I normally use public transport/bus. It is very convenient, comfortable and easy on the pocket.

12. Is it convenient to take a bus/taxi in your city?
Yes, it is very convenient to take a bus or a taxi in my city. It is a small city and the bus stand and taxi stands are very approachable

## 119. Watch

1. How often do you wear a watch?

I don't wear a watch very often. I check the time on my cellphone. I wear watches occasionally.
OR I wear a watch every day, to check the time.

2. What was your first watch like?

My first watch was a basic children's watch. It was a gift from my parents on my 5th birthday. It was digital and was pink/black/blue in color.

3. What kinds of watches do you like to wear?

I like to wear watches that match my outfit and also on which, it is easy to check the time.

4. Do people still wear watches in your country?

Yes, people in my country still wear watches. There are many national and international brands available in my country.

## 120. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

## 121. Dream

1. Do you often have dreams at night?

Yes, I often have dreams at night. Sometimes I have very pleasant dreams, and sometimes I have bad dreams. But I'm not really superstitious about these dreams.

2. Have you had a bad dream before?

Yes, many times I have bad dreams. But I have never seen them turn into reality.

3. What was the strangest dream you have had?

The strangest dream I had was that I am going for my exam, and things are going wrong and I cant reach, and then I get up and feel so relieved that it was a dream.

4. What do you usually dream about?

I dream about weird things. Sometimes I am in Canada in my dreams and sometimes in America. My relatives have told me a lot about Canada and USA, and I keep picturing them in my dreams.

## 122. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

## 123. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. By best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)

Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now a days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Adults and children do not make friends and the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not

## 124. Advertisement

1. Are there many advertisements in your country

Yes, there are too many advertisements in our daily lives. In fact advertising has become an industry. It has become the backbone of many economies of the world. Ads are ubiquitous nowadays. We see ads on TV, newspapers, hoardings and flyers. We also get ads through the radio, cell phone and the Internet.

2. Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

There are so many advertisements because there are many products, and the manufacturing companies are competing with each other. They have to advertise to stay in the race. So we have an advertisement for almost each and every product that is available.

3. What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Advertisements are all around us. We have advertisements in newspapers, magazines, on TV, on radio and on the Internet.

4. How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a necessity. Apart from telling us about products they are also telling us about the working of these products. Ads also touch social issues. However, I also feel that ads are very disturbing at times.

5. Do you like advertisements?

Yes, I like advertisements. I think they are very informative and keep us updated about the latest products and offers.

6. What kind of advertisement do you like the most?

I like adverts that have a touch of humor. I also like advertisements that touch social issues.

7. Have you ever bought something because of an advertisement?

Yes, I have bought lots of things that I use in the house because of advertisements. Recently I saw an ad for an onion hair oil (by mamaearth) that is all natural and toxin-free. I immediately ordered it online.

8. Do you watch advertisements from beginning to end?

Yes, but only those that I find interesting or if it's a new one that I haven't watched before.

## 125. Art

1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?)

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convay their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

## 126. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?

1. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

5. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

6. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

## 127. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?

People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.
50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories.
After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

## 128. Celebrity

1. Who is your favorite celebrity in India?

My favorite celebrity in India is Amir Khan. He's an actor par excellence. Recently I saw his movie Dangal, which I liked very much.

2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

Yes, I like some cricketers of Australia and South Africa.

3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

No, I would not want to be a celebrity in the future. I am happy with the quiet and peaceful life of a commoner.

4. Do you think we should respect famous people's privacy?

Yes, we should respect famous people's privacy. They have a right to their privacy. It can affect their performance if anyone invades their private life.Makkar IELTS

5. How do celebrities influence their fans in India'?

Celebrities are role models for their fans. People like to follow their celebrity, and do what they do.

## 129. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

## 130. Outdoor activities

1. What do you do in your spare time?
   I do many things in my spare time. I watch TV, listen music and do a little bit of gardening.

2. Do you like outdoor activities?
   Yes, I like outdoor activities. I go for walks in the morning. I play badminton at times and I also do some gardening.

3. What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?
( same as above)

4. How often do you do that?
I do these activities almost everyday.

5. What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)
I like many outdoor sports such as cricket hockey and football, but I play only badminton.

6. How much time do you spend outdoors every week?
I spend about 30 to 40 hours outdoors every week.

7. How often do you do outdoor activities?
I do these outdoor activities very often, almost everyday.

8. What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?
India is a diverse country. All types of outdoor activities are popular. But, I think cricket is the most popular outdoor sports.

## 131. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)
Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)
I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?
I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?
I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?
I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?
I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)
I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?
I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?
I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

10. How do you keep your photos?
I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?
Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?
Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)
Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)
I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

## 132. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.

OR
I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.
I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.
In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

8. Do you watch programs on the TV or your cell phone?

I like to watch programs on TV. I don't like watching them on my cell phone because I feel the screen is too small. Sometimes I watch short trailers or clips on my cell phone but for the full program, I prefer the TV. I also watch programs on my laptop.

9. Do you like watching the same kind of programs all the time?

No, there is so much content on the TV today because of streaming platforms like Netflix and Prime. I like to try new programs and genres that I haven't watched before.

10. Do you talk with your friends about the program you watched?

Yes, I talk to my friends about the programs I watched. One program that I especially like is Kapil Sharma Show and I share all his jokes with my friends. We also talk about the dance performances that we like from the dance reality shows.

## 133. Teacher (More questions with sample answers in the end)

1. What kind of teachers do you like best?

I like teachers who are friendly and have patience; who do not get mad at me when I don't understand anything. I like teachers who have depth of knowledge of the subject, and who have good communication skills to teach well.

2. Who was your favorite teacher when you were young?

When I was young Mrs. Promilla was my favorite teacher. She used to teach me maths. I remember I used to be very weak at Maths, but Mrs. Promilla taught us so well that Maths became my favorite subject.

3. Would you want to be a teacher in the future?

Yes, I would definitely want to be a teacher in the future. I think I have the patience. Moreover, teaching is a very lucrative profession nowadays.

4. Have you ever had bad teachers before?

No, I have never had bad teachers in my life. All my teachers have been very nice.

## 134. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.

7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?

(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?

Indian people like to read fall types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)

I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?

Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attractive readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?

Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?

Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps off the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

## 135. Robots

1. Do you like robots?

Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have

Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to process one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the looks and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?

Yes, robots will changes in society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.

No I don't think robot will change the society it will only changed the way we work

## 136. Gifts

1. What is the importance of gifts?

Gifts are gestures of love. They strengthen bonds of friendship. Gifts make the recipient feel special.

2. Is there any pressure on us to buy presents?

As such, there is no pressure on us to buy presents. But sometimes when we receive costly presents then there is a pressure to reciprocate in the same way. Then it may cause pressure. I believe that gifts should be just gestures of love. Too costly gifts should not be there.
Nowadays, we belong to a consumerist society. There are so many choices of gifts. This may seem good to some, but I often get confused when it comes to selecting a gift.

3. How often do you buy others gifts?

I buy gifts very often. I buy gifts for my friends and siblings, but I don't buy expensive gifts. I am not earning yet. So, my budget is restricted to my pocket money only.

4. Do you like to send expensive gifts?

No, I don't buy expensive gifts. I am not earning yet. So, my budget is restricted to my pocket money only.

5. What kinds of gifts are popular in your country?

All sorts of gifts are popular in my country. People buy gifts according to their choice and pocket.

6. Why do people send gifts?

Gifts are tokens of love. They give happiness to the giver and receiv

## 137. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?

For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

## 138. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

## 139. .Indoor games

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

## 140. City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (-----Then go about talking about your village)
I live in the city. (-----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.
OR
Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.
OR
Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

## 141. Foreign language

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced ‘bo’ whereas tough is ‘tuff’.
Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance ‘b’ is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a county/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps

also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast white others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster. Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I thing the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.

Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

## 142. Birds

1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.

Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

## 143. Boats

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)

India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?

Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?

No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?

If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

## 144. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?

No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?

Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important then friends.

.

## 145. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.

3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

( same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.

6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

## 146. .Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)

Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?

(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?

Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?

When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?

I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?

Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?

I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?

If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?

I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc

## 147. Names

1. Does your name have any special meaning?

Yes, my name has a special meaning. My name is Kiran. It means a ray of light. My name is very significant for me. It has been my identity for the last 56 years. It is a gift given to me by my parents. It brings out positive feelings from within me. I am proud of my name.

2. Is your surname very common in India?

My surname is Makkar. I think it is very common. I know many people with this surname.

3. Do you like your name?

Yes, I love my name. It is my identity. It is the meaningful name. It is my parents gift to me.

4. Would you like to change your name?

No, I would never like to change my name. I love my name as it is.

5. Do people in India ever change their names?

Yes, sometimes people change their name. Sometimes, when a girl gets married, her in-laws give her a new name and start calling her by that name. However, it is a very cumbersome process to change one's name in papers.

6. What name do people at home (your family members) call you?

My nickname is Mohini. At home everyone calls me by that name.

## 148. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?

I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

## 149. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

## 150. Being in a hurry

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

## 151. Museums

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is on museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is an another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

## 152. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR
Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

## 153. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.
OR
Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a kk a r IE LTS

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

## 154. Noise

1. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

2. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

3. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

4. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

5. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

## 155. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

## 156. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

## 157. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15th August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

## 158. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?
Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?
I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?
Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?
No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?
There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.

## 159. Internet

1. Do you use internet (very much)?
Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?
The first time I used the internet was when I was in around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?
Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?
It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

## 160. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?

Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?

Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?

Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

## 161. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, DiljeetDosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?

No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?

Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?

I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere

## 162. Teenagers –

1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

## 163. Social Network

1.What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?

I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2.Are you a social person?

I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.

OR

I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.

3.What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?

On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4.Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?

No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5.What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?

Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

## 164. POLITENESS

1. Who teaches you to be polite?

   Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.

2. How do Indian people show politeness?

   Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?
   Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.
On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

## 165. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. 10.How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. 11.Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

# 166. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat allfruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very find of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/standsset up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

## 167. High school

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.

6. What was your favourite subject ( = class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

## 168. Emails

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?

I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. 10.Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. 11.How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

## 169. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? ORDo you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown? (When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.

16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past? (Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.